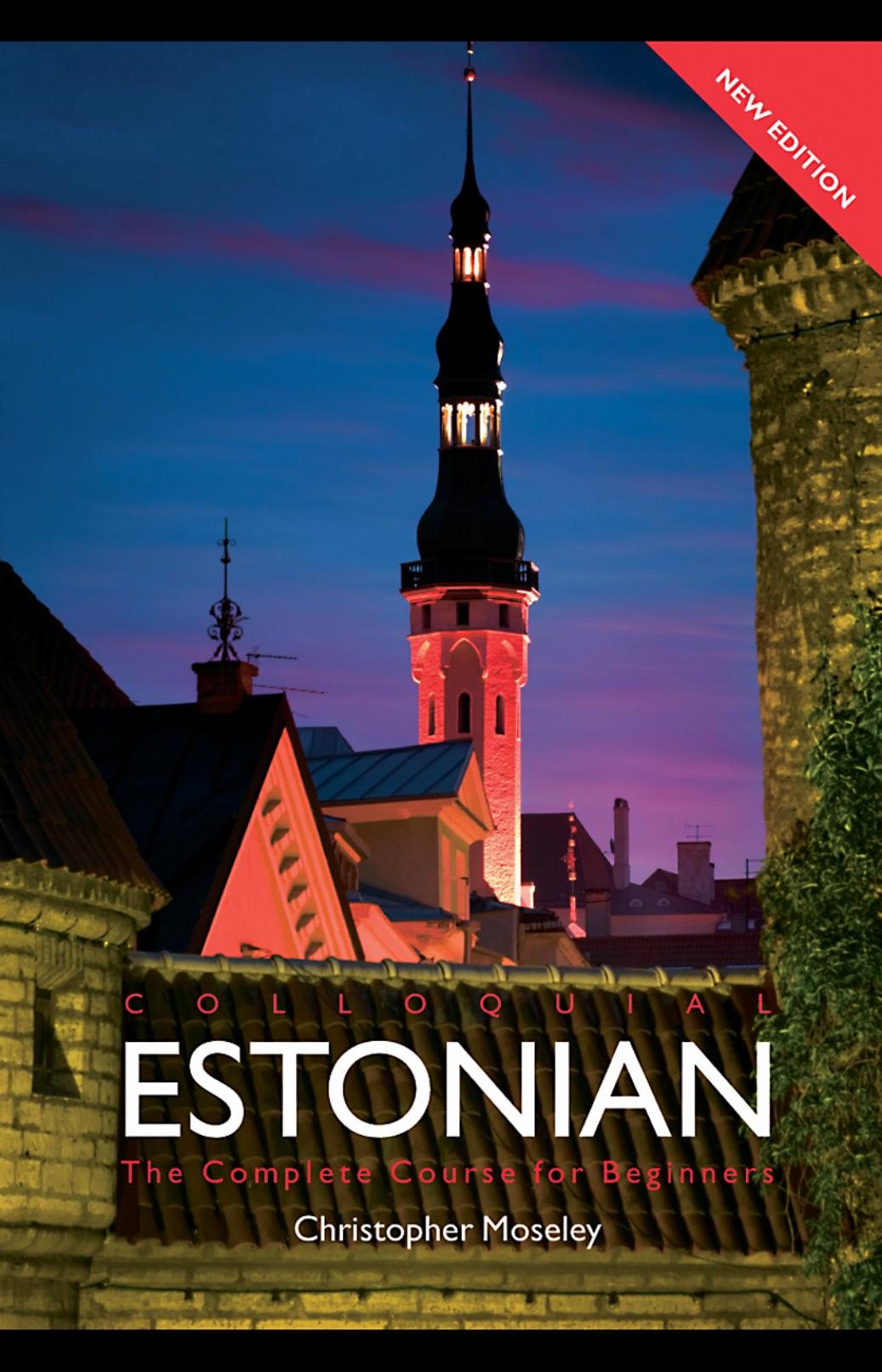


NEW EDITION



COLOSSAL
ESTONIAN

The Complete Course for Beginners

Christopher Moseley

Colloquial

Estonian

The Colloquial Series

Series Adviser: Gary King

The following languages are available in the Colloquial series:

Afrikaans	German	Portuguese of Brazil
Albanian	Greek	Romanian
Amharic	Gujarati	Russian
Arabic (Levantine)	Hausa (forthcoming)	Scottish Gaelic
Arabic of Egypt	Hebrew	Serbian
Arabic of the Gulf and Saudi Arabia	Hindi	Slovak
Basque	Hungarian	Slovene
Breton	Icelandic	Somali
Bulgarian	Indonesian	Spanish
Cambodian	Irish	Spanish of Latin America
Cantonese	Italian	Swahili
Catalan	Japanese	Swedish
Chinese	Korean	Tamil
Croatian	Latvian	Thai
Czech	Lithuanian	Turkish
Danish	Malay	Ukrainian
Dutch	Mongolian	Urdu
English	Norwegian	Vietnamese
Estonian	Punjabi	Welsh
Finnish	Persian	Yoruba
French	Polish	
	Portuguese	

COLLOQUIAL 2s series: *The Next Step in Language Learning*

Chinese	Portuguese of Brazil (forthcoming)
Dutch	Russian
French	Spanish
German (forthcoming)	Spanish of Latin America
Italian	

All these Colloquials are available in book and CD packs, or separately. You can order them through your bookseller or via our website www.routledge.com.

Colloquial Estonian

The Complete Course
for Beginners

Christopher Moseley

First published 1994
by Routledge

This edition first published 2008
by Routledge
2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

Simultaneously published in the USA and Canada
by Routledge
270 Madison Ave, New York, NY 10016

*Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group,
an informa business*

This edition published in the Taylor & Francis e-Library, 2008.

“To purchase your own copy of this or any of Taylor & Francis or Routledge’s collection of thousands of eBooks please go to www.eBookstore.tandf.co.uk.”

© 1994, 2008 Christopher Moseley

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Moseley, Christopher.

Colloquial Estonian / Christopher Moseley. – 2nd ed.

p. cm. – (Colloquial series)

1. Estonian language – Textbooks for foreign speakers – English.
2. Estonian language – Spoken Estonian. I. Title.

PH610.M67 2008

494'.54582421–dc22

2007038795

ISBN 0-203-01969-5 Master e-book ISBN

ISBN13: 978-0-415-45054-6 (pbk)
ISBN13: 978-0-415-45289-2 (audio CDs)
ISBN13: 978-0-415-45288-5 (pack)

Contents

Introduction	1
The sounds of Estonian	5
1 Kaks vana sõpra	11
Two old friends	
2 Telefon	18
The telephone	
3 Kohvikus	30
In a café	
4 Tartus	44
In Tartu	
5 Pireti juures	56
Visiting Piret	
6 Nädala päevad	67
Days of the week	
7 Sünnipäev	75
A birthday	
8 Piret ajab asju	82
Piret has things to do	
9 Piret ostab riideid	94
Piret buys clothes	
10 Ilm ja aastaajad	102
Weather and the seasons	

11 Poes	110
Shopping	
12 Tööelu	119
Working life	
13 Kodune elu	126
Home life	
14 Meresõit	135
Sailing	
15 Küllakutse	143
An invitation	
16 Eesti kirjandus	153
Estonian literature	
17 Kaubamajas	163
At a department store	
18 Eestit avastamas	170
Discovering Estonia	
19 Rongisõit	177
A train journey	
20 Jõulud	186
Christmas	
Key to exercises	195
Ready-reference grammar	213
Glossary of grammatical terms	221
Estonian–English glossary	226
English–Estonian glossary	250
Grammatical index	256

Introduction

Estonian is a member of the Baltic-Finnic group of the Finno-Ugrian family of languages, and is thus one of the few languages in Europe that is not Indo-European. It is closely related to Finnish (and to the almost extinct languages Livonian, Vepsian and Votic) and more distantly related to Hungarian. To the uninitiated reader, then, Estonian will at first seem very baffling, and even quite daunting, with few if any features recognizable to the English speaker. But it is not a particularly complex language to learn once one becomes familiar with a few grammatical rules and its coherent and regular processes of word and sentence formation. It is written in the Roman alphabet, and its spelling system is very consistent and regular.

Up to now there has been no comprehensive and widely available textbook of the Estonian language in English, and this book is an attempt to make up for that absence. It is designed both as a self-tutor and for use in classes. Although all points of pronunciation, grammar and syntax are explained as simply and plainly as possible, it should also satisfy the student of linguistics in that it attempts to be thorough and accurate as well. CDs accompany this book to help you to get acquainted with the sound of the language and to interact with it. The subject matter covered in the lessons aims to give as broad a reflection as possible of modern Estonian life, whatever one's motives for learning the language may be.

Estonian is the native language of about one million people living in the Republic of Estonia, situated on the southern shore of the Gulf of Finland at the eastern end of the Baltic Sea. It is also spoken by another hundred thousand people of Estonian birth or descent living in Sweden, Germany, the USA, Canada, the UK, Australia and several other countries.

The country has had a turbulent and fascinating history, largely owing to its sensitive strategic position. To its north lies Finland, to the west, Sweden, to the south, Latvia and to the east, Russia. The proximity of all these countries is reflected in varying degrees in the

Estonian language. Another profound cultural and linguistic influence on the language has been exercised by the Baltic-German nobility who lived in what was then Livonia (present-day Estonia and Latvia) from the times of the Teutonic Knights or ‘Brethren of the Sword’, who brought Christianity to the region in the twelfth century. German cultural influence on the Estonian language is evident not only in the rich vein of vocabulary relating to church and state administration and everyday cultural artefacts, but even in the word order. The next stratum of cultural influence laid down on the language came from Sweden, which administered Livonia for over two hundred years, from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries. Estonia’s neighbour Finland was under Swedish rule for a much longer period, and Swedish influence on the Finnish language was consequently much more profound than on Estonian. In the eighteenth century the shift in the balance of power in northern Europe brought Livonia within the Russian Empire, in which it remained until Estonia, like the other Baltic republics of Latvia and Lithuania, became an independent republic in 1918.

Even then, Estonia’s independence was not easily held; a bitter civil war lasted until 1920, and the independent state of Estonia lasted only until 1940, when the country, along with its Baltic neighbours, was forcibly absorbed into the Soviet Union as a result of the Molotov–Ribbentrop pact which divided north-eastern Europe into spheres of influence between the Nazi and Soviet empires.

It was only during this Soviet period that Russian influence on the Estonian language made itself felt profoundly. The far-reaching changes in Estonian society that the Soviet administration brought with it are of course reflected in the vocabulary of modern Estonian. Now that Estonia is independent again, following the country’s declaration of independence in 1990 and the collapse of the USSR in 1991, it remains to be seen how deep-rooted this Russian influence on the language has been.

Present-day Estonia is a country undergoing rapid change. Even during the darkest days of the Soviet era, the Estonians were a westward-looking people, who enjoyed one of the highest material standards of living in the USSR. Cultural links with Finland were maintained as far as possible, and Estonia’s unique culture was preserved with fierce pride against almost overwhelming odds. The greatest threat to the integrity of the nation was posed by the influx of immigrants from other Soviet republics, mostly Russia, and the concomitant policy of heavy industrialization which was a conscious part of the Soviet programme of welding together a community of

‘fraternal’ republics. The legacy of this is the large Russian-speaking population which remains in Estonia today. Only time will tell what will become of the ethnic disparities that exist in the young republic.

Twenty-first century Estonia has made amazing strides towards becoming a modern, wired-up, western European nation, all the more so since the country joined the European Union and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in 2004.

English speakers and Estonians have become a lot more familiar with one another in the decade since this volume was first written, and Estonia is now a popular tourist destination for people from Britain and the USA. The welcome will be even warmer for someone who has made the effort to learn something of the culture and language of this unique nation. Of course, for those who know Russian it is possible to get by in a superficial way, and even communicate with the sizeable Russian-speaking population, but if you really want to get to know Estonia well, the only way is to learn the language. You will find that your Estonian friends and colleagues are eager to help and encourage you, and the experience of learning this beautiful tongue will be well worth the effort. Good luck in your studies!

Acknowledgements

I would like to record my grateful thanks to numerous people who have offered help and encouragement in the writing of this book. In the initial stages my inspiration and guidance came from the late Professor Eduard Vääri of the University of Tartu, whose knowledge of the intricacies both of the Estonian language and of teaching it are second to none. As the book developed I have had invaluable help and numerous suggestions from Tiina Tamman, Alliki Lukk and Merit Ilja, to whom I am sincerely grateful. In preparing this new edition, I have been grateful for the help and encouragement of Lembi Loigu. Any sins of omission or commission that remain after their careful scrutiny are entirely my own.

In writing this volume I have consulted several authoritative dictionaries and textbooks, which I would like to mention here:

Dictionaries

Rauk, M. (1980) *Inglise–eesti sõnaraamat koolilele*, Tallinn: Valgus.

Saagpakk, P. F. (1981) *Eesti–englise sõnaraamat*, New Haven: Yale University Press.

Veldi, E. (2002) *Eesti–inglise sõnaraamat/Estonian–English Dictionary*, Tallinn: Koolibri.

Textbooks

Erelt, M. (ed.) (2003) *Estonian Language*, Tallinn: Estonian Academy Publishers.

Oser, W. and T. Salasoo (1982) *Estonian for Beginners*, Sydney: Estonian Learning Materials.

Pesti, M. and H. Ahi (2006) *E nagu Eesti*, Tallinn: TEA 2006 (for beginners, in Estonian).

— *T nagu Tallinn*, Tallinn: TEA 2006 (for more advanced students, in Estonian).

Tuldava, J. (1994) *Estonian Textbook*, Bloomington, IN: Indiana University.

The sounds of Estonian

The alphabet (names of the letters in brackets)

a	(aa)	m	(emm)	u	(uu)
b	(bee)	n	(enn)	v	(vee)
[c]	(tsee)	o	(oo)	[w]	(topeltvee/ kaksisvee)
d	(dee)	p	(pee)		
e	(ee)	[q]	(kuu)	õ	(õõ)
[f]	(eff)	r	(err)	ä	(ää)
g	(gee)	s	(ess)	ö	(öö)
h	(haa)	[š]	(šaa) (sh as)	ü	(üü)
i	(ii)		in Shah)	[x]	(iks)
j	(jott)	[z]	(zee)	[y]	(igrek)
k	(kaa)	[ž]	(žee)		
l	(ell)	t	(tee)		

The letters given in square brackets occur only in words and names of foreign origin.

Pronunciation

You can hear a selection of the following material on the accompanying CD.

Consonants (CD 1; 2)

The consonants **g**, **b**, **d** are pronounced like their English counterparts, but with slightly less voicing. In genuine Estonian words they are not found in the first position.

lugema	to read	pada	pot
sugu	gender, stock, family	pidama	to hold
mägi	hill	ader	plough
viga	mistake	tuba	room
magama	to sleep	habe	beard
põder	elk, moose	lubama	to promise
rida	row, line	hõbe	silver

In the final position in a word **b**, **d** and **g** lose their voicing:

tuleb	comes	sulg	feather, pen
toad	rooms	kuld	gold
poeg	son	kurb	sad

The consonant combination **ng** is always pronounced [ŋg] (as two sounds):

ring circle **mäng** play

The consonants **b**, **d**, **g** and **k**, **p**, **t** form a set which is subject to a phenomenon called ‘consonant gradation’. Depending on a variety of factors which we shall study in the grammar lessons, these sounds occur in different ‘grades’ of length and voicing.

At the beginning of a word, **k**, **p** and **t** are pronounced as in English, but without the aspiration or slight puff of air which is usually emitted in English words:

kana	hen	kott	bag
paras	right	pea	head
taga	behind	tere	hello

Within a word, **k**, **p** and **t** are lengthened after a stressed short vowel:

rukis	rye	õpin	I learn
tiku	of a match	lipu	of a flag
lükata	postpone	mõte	thought

After a long vowel or diphthong or a voiced consonant, **k**, **p** and **t** are pronounced even longer, with double length:

sööki	(some) food	aitan	I help
vaipa	(some) carpet	jäätis	ice cream
vaatan	I look		

When written double, **kk**, **pp** and **tt** are longer still, even at the end of a word:

pakkuma	to offer	tükk	piece, item
kokku	together	õppida	to learn
tuppa	into the room	katta	cover
kappi	into the cupboard	võtta	to take

The dental consonants (those in which the teeth are involved in articulation), namely **d**, **t**, **n**, **l** and **s**, occur in two forms: unpalatalized and palatalized. Palatalization originally occurred because of a following **i** or **j**: **ostja** ‘buyer’, **võti** ‘key’; but in the present-day language the **i** which caused the palatalization has in some cases been dropped as the result of sound changes. Palatalization is not shown in written Estonian. In the following examples, we need to know other forms of the word – the type of declension involved – in order to guess whether the final consonant is palatalized or not. This is part of the process of consonant gradation which we will come to later.

palatalized		unpalatalized			
müts	(gen. mütsi)	cap	müts	(gen. mütsu)	thump
patt	(gen. pati)	stalemate	patt	(gen. patu)	sin
kott	(gen. koti)	bag, sack, clog	kott	(gen. kota)	large shoe

I and **s** are clearer than in English, because the point of articulation in Estonian is lower and further forward:

süsi	coal	elan	I live
sisse	in(to)	talle	to him

h is usually pronounced as in English, and in all positions:

hammas	tooth	ahju	stove (gen.)
tsehh	department		

The letter **j** is pronounced like the ‘y’ in English ‘yet’, and it can be doubled:

maja	house	majja	into the house
-------------	-------	--------------	----------------

Generally no difference is heard in pronunciation between **s** and **z**, or **š** and **ž**, the last two of which, found only in foreign words, represent the sounds in ‘ship’ and ‘beige’. None of the sounds is usually voiced.

The sound **r** is fairly strongly trilled, and can occur both short and long:

korral	in case	härra	gentleman, Mr
kord	order, time		

The other letters occurring in native words, namely **m**, **n** and **v**, are pronounced as in English, but when written double they are pronounced with extra length.

mina I **minna** go

f, which occurs only in recent foreign loans, is pronounced as in English:

šeff chief, boss, (*slang*) cool **film** film

q, **w**, **x** and **y** occur only in foreign names and have no designated pronunciation in Estonian.

Vowels (CD 1; 3)

There are nine vowels in Estonian, three of which do not occur in English. All of them may occur either short or long, and are written as such.

a is pronounced short as in ‘agenda’ and long as in ‘father’:

hallo hallo **taas** again
tahtsin I wanted **saame** we get

e is pronounced short as in ‘fell’ and long as in ‘café’:

tere hi, good-day **meeldiv** pleasant
kell clock **need** these, those

i is pronounced short as in ‘filling’ and long as in ‘feeling’:

iga each **viis** five
mida what **kiiresti** quickly

o is pronounced short as in ‘pot’ and long as in ‘port’:

kolm three **oktoober** October
kohvik café **Soome** Finland

u is pronounced short as in ‘put’ and long as in ‘stool’:

kuna when **juuli** July
pulma of a wedding **suu** mouth

õ is a narrow, unrounded back vowel. It is produced with the tongue in the position for ‘u’ as in ‘put’ and the lips in the position for ‘i’ in ‘pit’. The nearest English equivalent is the vowel in ‘bird’, but **õ** is more tense:

õpin I study **võõras** foreign
kõne speech **põõsas** bush

ä is identical to the vowel in English ‘cat’:

käsi hand **hääl** sound, voice, vote
tänan I thank (you) **ääär** edge

ö is a narrow rounded central vowel, like the same letter in German:

öelda to say **söön** I eat
köök kitchen **töö** work

ü is a narrow rounded front vowel, made by rounding the lips and articulating further forward than ö:

süda heart **süüa** eat
püha sacred, festival **püüda** try

Note that for all the above vowels, the long form has the same quality as the short, and is not a diphthong or a different vowel as in some cases in English.

In addition to pure vowels, there are numerous diphthongs in Estonian, including:

ai	aitäh	thanks	ui	kui	as, when, if
au	au	honour	õu	lõug	chin
ei	ei	not	äe	päev	day
oa	noad	knives	ao	não	of a face
oi	poiss	boy			

Stress (CD 1; 4)

The main stress in words of Estonian origin is on the **first** syllable, but in words of recent foreign origin it may also fall on subsequent syllables, as underlined below:

allergia allergy **revolutsioon** revolution
Austraalia Australia **partei** (political) party
probleem problem

Exceptions among native words are very rare indeed; one such word is **aitäh** ‘thanks’. This word is also an exception to another rule: that all vowels may occur in the first (stressed) syllable of words of Estonian origin, but subsequent syllables may contain only **a**, **e**, **i**, **o** or **u**, and of these, **o** occurs only rarely. This is the result of a process of sound change in Estonian.

Exercise 1

Practise saying these words aloud:

buss	bus	liiv	sand
gaas	gas	vilu	cool, chilly
dollar	dollar	mõni	some
Helsingi	Helsinki	kõrge	high
sangad	handles, frames	üks	one
pipar	pepper	süüdi	guilty
nutan	I weep	süü	guilt
ratas	wheel	küüs	nail, claw
mitu	some	hästi	well
rääkida	to speak	täna	today
kleiti	(some) dress	alles	only, not until
pakk	packet	vabanda	excuse (me)
appi hüüda	to call for help	veel	still, yet
ette	forward	enamik	majority
lipp	flag	midagi	something
vett	(some) water	kiirus	speed
kisa	scream (<i>n</i>)	viimane	last
asi	thing	viiksin	I would take
tulen	I come	hotell	hotel
kallas	shore	oleme	we are
hiir	mouse	konstitutsioon	constitution
hea	good	juuni	June
hind	price	just	just, exactly
hääl	voice	mu	my
palju	much	praen	I fry
juba	already	mao	snake's
ju	indeed, after all	teadus	science
järgmine	next	poed	shops
rõõm	joy	veebruar	February
veri	blood	lõa	of a tether
nurk	corner	nõel	needle
number	number	sõita	to travel
ema	mother	töötada	to pledge
homme	tomorrow	kräunuda	to mew, whine

1 Kaks vana sõpra

Two old friends

By the end of this unit you should:

- be familiar with the present tense and infinitives of the verb
- know a little about the importance of consonant grades
- know something about the Estonian noun case system
- be able to greet other people formally and informally
- know about 'definiteness' and 'indefiniteness'

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 5)

Kaks vana sõpra



Tõnu is a 19-year-old Estonian boy and Piret is a girl of the same age. They have not seen each other since they left school, but one day they meet by chance on the street in Tallinn, the capital of Estonia.

TÕNU: Tere, Piret!

PIRET: Tere, Tõnu!

TÕNU: Kuidas sa elad?

PIRET: Tänan, hästi.

TÕNU: Kas sa oled üliõpilane?

PIRET: Jah, ma olen üliõpilane.

TÕNU: Kus sa õpid?

PIRET: Ma õpin Tartu Ülikoolis. Kas sa töötad?

TÕNU: Jah, ma töötan Tallinna Kaubamajas.

TÕNU: *Hi, Piret!*

PIRET: *Hi, Tõnu!*

TÕNU: *How are you?*

PIRET: *Well, thanks.*

TÕNU: *Are you a student?*

PIRET: *Yes, I'm a student.*

TÕNU: *Where are you studying?*

PIRET: *I'm studying at the University of Tartu. Are you working?*

TÕNU: *Yes, I work in the Tallinn department store.*

In the vocabulary lists that appear throughout the book, nouns and adjectives are given in the nominative and genitive cases; the partitive form is also given in the glossary at the end of the book. A dash (–) indicates that the form is identical to the nominative. Verbs are given in the infinitive **-ma** form.

Vocabulary

tere!	hi! good day! hello!	jah	yes
kuidas	how	mina or ma	I
sina or sa	you (sing., familiar)	olen	am
elama	live	kus	where
kuidas sa elad?	how are you?	õppima	study, learn
tänama	thank	õpid	(you, sing.) study
tänan	thanks	Tartu, –	university town in southern Estonia
hästi	well	ülikool, -i	university
kas	? (opens a yes/no question)	töötama	work
oled	(you, sing.) are	Tallinn, -a	capital of Estonia
õpilane, -lase	student	kaubamaja, –	department store

Language points

The present tense of the verb

The present tense of the Estonian verb has the following endings:

1st person singular ‘I’	-n
2nd person singular ‘you’	-d
3rd person singular ‘he/she/it’	-b
1st person plural ‘we’	-me
2nd person plural ‘you’	-te
3rd person plural ‘they’	-vad

Thus the conjugation of the Estonian verb **õppima** ‘study, learn’ looks like this (note the short and long forms of the pronouns):

mina (ma) õpin	meie (me) õpime
sina (sa) õpid	teie (te) õpite
tema (ta) õpib	nemad (nad) õpivad

Notice here that Estonian makes no distinction between ‘he’ and ‘she’: they are both **tema/ta**.

Consonant gradation

The difference between the **-pp-** of the infinitive **õppima** and the single **-p-** in the present-tense forms is an instance of the phenomenon of *consonant gradation*, which is an integral part of Estonian grammar and applies to all declinable classes of words. There are three *grades* of consonants in Estonian, distinguished by different degrees of length (see the notes in the introductory chapter ‘The Sounds of Estonian’). We shall be returning to consonant gradation again later as we meet it in various forms.

The verb olema: ‘to be’

The verb ‘to be’ in Estonian is **olema**, and it is irregular. It conjugates like this:

mina (ma) olen	I am	meie (me) oleme	we are
sina (sa) oled	you are	teie (te) olete	you are
tema (ta) on	he/she is	nemad (nad) on	they are
see on	it is		

Optional pronouns

Notice that pronouns are not always used with present-tense verbs, because the endings alone indicate the person of the verb:

Kuidas elad? or Kuidas sa elad? How are you? (*lit.*, how do you live?)

Definiteness and indefiniteness

Ma olen õpilane. I am a student.

Notice that in this sentence there is no article corresponding to ‘a’ in English. The sentence could just as well mean ‘I am *the* student’, depending on the context. Estonian has different ways of indicating definiteness (‘the’) and indefiniteness (‘a’) from English, and these ways are built into the case system, which we shall now examine.

Noun cases

Estonian has a system of *noun cases* which largely do the work that prepositions do in English. The *nominative case*, which represents the subject of the sentence, is the basic form given in the glossaries, and it has no particular characteristic ending: **õpilane**, **ülikool**, **kaubamaja**, **Piret** and so on. Thus in the example given above, **Ma olen õpilane**, both **ma** and **õpilane** appear in the nominative case.

There are fourteen commonly used noun cases in Estonian, and we shall meet them all in the course of the units. For most of the cases it is necessary to add an ending to the stem of the *genitive case*, which indicates possession or belonging, roughly corresponding to ‘of’ in English. The genitive form usually ends in a vowel, and because of its importance in forming other cases, you will find the genitive form given after the nominative form for all nouns listed in the glossaries. For example, the genitive of **ülikool** is **ülikooli**, and knowing this form we can form nearly all the other cases of this noun. In the large number of cases where a noun ends in a consonant, a single vowel is added: **Tallinn** > **Tallinna**, as in the sentence

Ma töötan Tallinna I work in the Tallinn department
Kaubamajas. store.

In cases where the noun ends in a vowel, this will also be the genitive singular form, and so most other case endings will be added directly to this stem: **Tartu** > **Tartu-** for instance.

Ma õpin Tartu Ülikoolis. I study at the University of Tartu.

When we come to study adjectives, we will see that they too can be declined; in most cases they agree in number and case with the noun they qualify. We say

Piret on noor naine. Piret is a young woman.

but

Tõnu on noore naise sõber. Tõnu is the young woman's friend.

How to say 'in'

Look at the first two examples given in the above section and you will see that in both cases the final noun ends in **-s**, added to the genitive stem. This is the characteristic ending of the *inessive case*, which roughly corresponds to 'in' or 'at' in English; it generally refers to a position 'inside' something. So we find:

<i>nom.</i>	ülikool	university
<i>gen.</i>	ülikooli	of the university
<i>iness.</i>	ülikoolis	at the university
<i>nom.</i>	kaubamaja	department store
<i>gen.</i>	kaubamaja	of the department store
<i>iness.</i>	kaubamajas	at the department store.

Exercise 1

Pronounce the following words:

tuba, seda, viga
hapu, mitu, rukis
tüüpiline, saatus, liikuda
kimpu, Tartu, hankida
õppetükk, kütta, hakkan
padi, nalja, pann
käsi, kott, sepp
sul, kuidas, Soomes
elad, veel, laeval

õnn, sõber, võõras, kõik, lõoke
küla, ülikoolis, sügisel

Exercise 2

Write the correct forms of the verb:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Mina elan Tartus. | Mina töötan kaubamajas. |
| Sina _____ Tartus. | Sina _____ kaubamajas. |
| Tema _____ Tallinnas. | Tema _____ majas (= in the house). |
| Meie _____ Rakveres. | Meie _____ ülikoolis. |
| Teie _____ Narvas. | Teie _____ koolis (= at the school). |
| Nemad _____ Eestis
(= in Estonia). | Nemad _____ Tallinnas. |

Exercise 3

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 How is Piret? 2 She is well. 3 Where does she study?
- 4 She studies at Tartu University. 5 Where does Tõnu work?
- 6 Tõnu works at the Tallinn department store.

Reading passage (CD 1; 6)

Piret on noor naine. Ta õpib Tartu Ülikoolis. Tartu on ülikoolilinn, mis asub Lõuna-Eestis. Tõnu on noor mees, Pireti vana sõber, kes elab ja töötab Tallinnas. Tallinn on Eesti pealinn. Pealinnas on kaubamaja, kus Tõnu töötab.

Vocabulary

noor, -e	young	Eesti, –	Estonia
naine, naise	woman	mees, mehe	man
ka	also, too	vana, –	old
linn, -a	town	sõber, sõbra	friend
ülikoolilinn, -a	university town	ja	and
mis	which, what	pea, –	head
asuma	be situated	pealinn, -a	capital city
lõuna, –	south		

Exercise 4

See if you can answer these questions:

- 1 Kes on Piret?
- 2 Kus ta õpib?
- 3 Mis on Tartu?
- 4 Kus see asub?
- 5 Kes on Tõnu?
- 6 Kas Tõnu on Pireti sõber?
- 7 Kus ta elab?
- 8 Kus ta töötab?
- 9 Kas Tallinn on Eesti pealinn?
- 10 Mis on pealinnas?
- 11 Kus Tõnu töötab?

2 Telefon

The telephone

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- recognize and use two more noun cases
- ask 'where' and 'when'
- make suggestions and give commands
- use the word for 'not' with verbs
- use some more greetings
- form questions
- have a simple telephone conversation
- describe what you do in your daily activities

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 7)

Tõnu helistab Piretile

Piret's mother answers the telephone when Tõnu rings up Piret's home.

EMA: Hallo!

TÕNU: Tervist. Siin räägib Tõnu Tamm. Vabandage, palun, kas see on Pireti korter?

EMA: On küll.

TÕNU: Kas Piret on kodus?

EMA: Ei ole.

TÕNU: Ega te ei tea, kus ta on?

EMA: Ta on linnas.

TÕNU: Millal ta tuleb?

EMA: Ta tuleb varsti. Helistage natukene hiljem!

TÕNU: Aitäh. Head aega!

EMA: Head aega!

- MOTHER: *Hello!*
- TÖNU: *Hello. This is Tõnu Tamm speaking. Excuse me, please, is that Piret's flat?*
- MOTHER: *It is.*
- TÖNU: *Is Piret at home?*
- MOTHER: *No, she isn't.*
- TÖNU: *And you don't know where she is?*
- MOTHER: *She's in town.*
- TÖNU: *When is she coming (back)?*
- MOTHER: *She's coming soon. Ring a little later!*
- TÖNU: *Thanks. Goodbye!*
- MOTHER: *Goodbye!*

Vocabulary

telefon , –	telephone	ei	not, no
ei ole	(he/she/it) isn't	korter, -i	flat, apartment
ema , –	mother	ega	nor, and not
hallo	hello (used only when answering telephone)	teada	know
tervist	greetings, hi	millal	when
siin	here	tulema, tulen	come
rääkima, räägin	speak	varsti	soon
vabandage	excuse (me) (polite form)	helistama	ring
paluma	request, ask	natuke(ne)	a little
palun	please	hiljem	later
kodu , –	home	aitäh	thanks (less formal than tänan)
seal	there	hea	good
		aeg, aja	time
		head aega	goodbye

Language points

Greeting people in Estonian (CD 1; 8)

There are several ways of saying 'hello' and 'goodbye' in Estonian, depending on the situation, the time of day, how well the speakers know each other, and of course whether the conversation is face to face or on the telephone. When picking up the telephone, for instance, Estonians might say **Haloo** – but they would not expect the

same greeting in response as an English speaker might give, and they would not use **Hallo** in face-to-face conversation. Instead we might find one of several greetings, depending on the circumstances. The most common greeting in all circumstances is:

Tere! or **Tervist!** hello, hi (at any time of day)

Other common greetings are:

Tere päevast! good day (daytime)

Tere hommikust! good morning

Tere õhtust! good evening

And to say goodbye, we might choose between these greetings:

Head aega! good-bye

Head ööd! good night

Nägemiseni! see you later

Polite and familiar forms

In Estonian, unless you know a person well, it is usual to use the polite form of ‘you’ **Teie** (short form **Te**). To good friends, children and family members it is usual to use the intimate, familiar form **sina** (short form **sa**). You will learn this etiquette with practice, but if in doubt among Estonians, it is safest to use **Te(ie)** – and note that it is written with a capital T.

More about consonant changes

As we saw in the pronunciation section of the introductory chapter, in Estonian both vowels and consonants can have varying degrees of length. As Estonian is written very much as it is spoken, the length is usually reflected in the spelling: **sada** ‘hundred’, but **saada** ‘get’; **sina** ‘you’, but **sinna** ‘there’.

As far as consonants are concerned, this phenomenon is called *consonant gradation*. In Lesson 1 we met the verb **õppima** ‘study’, which has the present tense forms:

õpin **õpime**

õpid **õpite**

õpib **õpivad**

We noted in Lesson 1 that there are *three grades* in Estonian. We see in the example above that there is only one **-p-** in the present tense form, and yet a double **-pp-** in the infinitive. But there is another kind of distinction: between voiced and unvoiced consonants. For instance, the infinitive of the verb **rääkima** ‘speak’ changes in the present tense to:

räägin	räägime
räägid	räägite
räägib	räägivad

The set of consonants to which these changes apply is:

-g-	-k-	-kk-
-b-	-p-	-pp-
-d-	-t-	-tt-

We will learn more about these grades, sometimes called ‘strong’ and ‘weak’, in the next unit. For the present we need only note the principle of consonant gradation here; we will learn more about it as we meet more instances of it.

Verbs in the present tense

We have now met a few common Estonian verbs, and nearly all of them follow a regular pattern in all persons of the conjugation based on the infinitive ending in **-ma**. Here are a few of the most useful common verbs in their infinitive and present-tense forms:

olema	present tense	olen, oled, on . . .	be
tulema	present tense	tulen, tuled, tuleb . . .	come
tahtma	present tense	tahan, tahad, tahab . . .	want
minema	present tense	lähen, lähed, läheb . . .	go
nägema	present tense	näen, näed, näeb . . .	see

If the verb is irregular, in the following units in the Vocabularies the first person singular is given.

There are actually two kinds of infinitive of the verb in Estonian, ending in **-ma** and **-da**. This book, like most Estonian dictionaries, gives the **-ma** form in vocabulary lists because it is easier to form the other parts of the verb from this. We will learn the difference in uses of the two infinitives in later lessons.

Giving commands

Vabandage!

Excuse (me)!

Helistage natuke hiljem!

Ring a little later!

The *imperative* or command form of the verb is very easy to form in Estonian. There are two types of imperative: singular and plural (or familiar and polite). We will discuss the singular (familiar) form later.

In this unit we find Tõnu addressing an older person whom he has never met before – Piret’s mother – so they use the polite or plural form to each other. This is formed for most verbs by replacing the **-da** of the infinitive with **-ge** or **-ke**. Thus we find **vabandage** ‘excuse (me)’, formed from **vabandada** ‘forgive’, ‘excuse’, and **helistage** ‘ring’ formed from **helistada** ‘ring’.

Here are some more examples:

Tulge! Come! **Paluge!** Ask!

Rääkige! Speak! **Oodake!** Wait!

Palun tulge siia!

Please come here!

Palun rääkige aeglasmalt!

Please speak more slowly!

Minge otse sisse ja paluge!

Go straight in and ask!

Palun oodake veel hetke!

Please wait a moment longer!

'Here' and 'there'

When ‘here’ and ‘there’ are used in the sense of ‘in/at this or that place’, the word for ‘here’ in Estonian is **siin**, and for ‘there’ is **seal**:

Piret elab siin. Piret lives here.

Tõnu elab seal. Tõnu lives there.

Negative statements

Ta ei ole kodus. He/she isn’t at home.

Te ei tea, kus ta on. You don’t know where he/she is.

To make verbs negative in Estonian, we place the form **ei** before the stem of the verb. (The stem is what is left when we take away the personal endings from the present tense.) So, for instance, we have **mina olen** ‘I am’, but **mina ei ole** ‘I am not’. To take the example of the verb **öppima**, we take the stem (**öpi-**) and place **ei** before it, like this:

mina (ma) ei õpi I am not studying
sina (sa) ei õpi you are not studying

But notice that there is a special word for ‘and not’: **ega**. The word **ei** can be repeated even when we have **ega**, resulting in a kind of double negative:

Ega te ei tea, kus ta on? And you don’t know where she is?

(Notice also the comma after **tea**, unlike English usage.) What Tõnu is actually asking with this construction is ‘Do you know where she is?’

It is quite easy to make sentences negative. Here are some more examples:

Mina ei räägi eesti keelt. I don’t speak Estonian (= the Estonian language).

Tema ei helista hiljem. She will not ring later.

Ma ei tea, kus on ülikool. I don’t know where the university is.

Ma ei saa aru. I don’t understand.

If you have the recording, listen to the way verbs are negated after these commands:



(CD 1; 9)

Tulge! **Ma ei tule.**

Helistage! **Ma ei helista.**

Rääkige! **Ma ei räägi.**

Paluge! **Ma ei palu.**

Oodake! **Ma ei oota.** (*ootama* = wait)

Exercise 1

Respond in the negative as above:

1 Olge! 2 Nähke! 3 Minge! 4 Vabandage! 5 Õppige!

The partitive case

hea aeg a/the good time

head aega! goodbye! (*lit.*: some good time!) (implied wish)

Other greetings and congratulations are also in the partitive, because they imply the verb **soovin** ‘I wish’:

Head uut aastat! Happy new year!

Häid jõule! Happy Christmas!

(*plural in Estonian*)

... Palju õnne! (= Much luck!) Congratulations!

We will learn more about these partitive forms in later lessons.

The partitive case is one of the most commonly used noun cases in Estonian, and we shall have more to say about it in later lessons. Its basic meaning is ‘some of’, ‘part of’ – hence its name. It can take various endings in the singular and plural, but the most common endings for the partitive singular are **-d** and **-t**, depending on the preceding sound. There are two examples of the partitive in the conversation we have just read. When Tõnu greeted Piret’s mother he wished her **tervist**, which literally means ‘(some) health’. **Tervis** means ‘health’, and we add the partitive **-t** to form the greeting.

The second example of the partitive came at the end of the conversation: **head aega**. The partitive case is one of the cases in Estonian that is used for both nouns and adjectives, so here we find **hea** ‘good’ + partitive **-d** and **aeg** ‘time’ + partitive **-a**: literally ‘(some) good time’, another common greeting when taking leave of someone.

The partitive case has many and varied uses, so many that we will not attempt to cover them all in one lesson. Remember, though, that it is called *partitive* because it is used with nouns (almost always objects of verbs) that are perceived as *partial*. For example, it is *always* used with the objects of verbs that are negative:

Ta ei räägi eesti keelt. He doesn’t speak Estonian.
(*keel* = language)

Ma ei tea seda. I don’t know that.

Because the partitive case is so commonly used in Estonian, and because its form cannot easily be guessed, you will find the partitive form of each noun and adjective given along with the nominative and genitive in the glossary at the end of the book.

There is also a *partitive of absence*, which uses this case to indicate that something or someone is lacking or not present. We learned just now to say **Ta ei ole kodus** ‘He/She isn’t at home’, but we could also use the partitive and say simply **Teda ei ole**. Or to say ‘Piret isn’t at home’, we could say **Piretit ei ole**.

Exercise 2

Write out in full the present tense forms of these verbs: **paluma**, **teadma**, **tulema**, **rääkima**.

Exercise 3

How would you say:

- 1 Tõnu Tamm isn't here.
- 2 Piret isn't in town.
- 3 I'm not asking (**küsimä**) where she is.
- 4 She isn't at home either.
- 5 I won't come (= I'm not coming) yet, I'm coming a little later.
- 6 I speak English.

Exercise 4

Look up in the glossary at the end of this book the partitive forms of: **kool**, **Tallinn**, **kaubamaja**, **kauplus**.

Another verb for 'know' apart from **teadma** (to know a fact or the existence of something) is **tundma** (**tunnen**) – to be acquainted with someone or something. How would you say, using the above words:

- 1 We don't know the school.
- 2 She doesn't know Tallinn.
- 3 I don't know the department store.
- 4 You (*pl.*) don't know the shop.
- 5 I don't know that boy.

Dialogue 2 (CD 1; 10)

Tõnu proovib jälle

A little later, Tõnu tries to ring Piret again. This time he has more success.

EMA: Hallo!

TÖNU: Tervist. Siin räägib jälle Tõnu Tamm. Palun, kas Piret on kodus?

EMA: On küll. Ma kohe kutsun. Oodake natukene.

TÖNU: Tänan. Ma ootan.

After a moment, Piret comes to the telephone.

PIRET: Hallo!

TÖNU: Tere! Siin räägib Tõnu. Kuidas sa elad?

PIRET: Aitäh, pole viga. Aga sina?
 TÖNU: Tänan, hästi. Kas sa tahad täna kuhugi minna?
 PIRET: Jah. Kuhu me läheme?
 TÖNU: Ma mõtlen, et võib-olla läheme kinno.

MOTHER: *Hello!*
 TÖNU: *Hello. This is Tõnu Tamm speaking again. Is Piret at home, please?*
 MOTHER: *Yes, she is. I'll just call her. Wait a moment.*
 TÖNU: *Thanks. I'll wait.*
 PIRET: *Hello!*
 TÖNU: *Hi! This is Tõnu speaking. How are you?*
 PIRET: *Thanks, I'm all right. And you?*
 TÖNU: *Fine, thanks. Do you want to go somewhere today?*
 PIRET: *Yes. Where shall we go?*
 TÖNU: *I thought we might go to the cinema.*

Vocabulary

jälle	again	aga	but, and
küll	indeed, yes	tahtma, tahan	want
kohe	immediately, straight away	minema, lähen	go
kutsuma	call, invite	kuhugi	(to) somewhere
ootama	wait	täna	today
pole (= ei ole)	isn't, am not, aren't	kuhu	where (to)?
viga	fault	mõtlema, et	think that
pole viga	all right	võib-olla	perhaps
		kino, –	cinema

Language points

Suggesting

Notice how Tõnu makes his suggestion:

Kas sa tahad täna kuhugi minna?	Do you want to go somewhere today?
------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

There are two points to note about this question. First, the form of the verb infinitive, **minna**, is an example of what we call the **-da** infinitive, ‘to go’. You will learn how these two infinitives are used in different contexts in later lessons, but for now a simple rule of thumb is: if ‘to (do something)’ really means ‘in order to (do something)’ in English, then the appropriate form is probably **-ma**; otherwise **-da** is used.

Second, the question-word **kas** precedes the suggestion, and the verb **minna** (which is irregular, as we noted above) goes to the end of the sentence, as it is governed by another verb: **tahad** ‘you want’. This is a common word order for suggestions and other ‘yes/no’ questions of this type.

Movement ‘to’ a place or thing (CD 1; 11)

Ma mõtlen, et võib-olla läheme kinno. I thought (‘think’) we might go to the cinema.

The *illative* is the noun case that answers the question ‘into what?’ It has two forms, long and short. The long form adds **-sse** to the genitive stem, but in this lesson we will only concern ourselves with the short form. If the last consonant of the noun is short, then it is lengthened; if it is already long, then the final vowel of the nominative noun is added. There are a few exceptions to this rule, but we will note them as we go along. Example:

kino	cinema	<i>illative</i>	kinno
kaubamaja	department store	<i>illative</i>	kaubamajja
linn	town <i>gen.</i> linna	<i>illative</i>	linna

The question-word **kuhu** ‘where (to)’, ‘whither’ is also in the illative case, as is the word **kuhugi** ‘to somewhere’. But the word for ‘(to) home’ is irregular: **koju** (**kodus** means ‘at home’).

Piret on kodus. Piret is at home.
Piret läheb koju. Piret is going home.

If you have the recording, listen to these sentences and note the differences in the forms of the nouns:

Tallinnas on kino.	Me läheme kinno.
Linnas on kaubamaja.	Me läheme kaubamajja.
Tartu on suur linn.	Me läheme linna.

Exercise 5

How would you say in Estonian:

- 1 I'm going somewhere.
- 2 Tõnu is going to the department store.
- 3 Piret is going to town.
- 4 They are going to the cinema.
- 5 We're not going anywhere. (= somewhere)
- 6 Perhaps I'll go home.
- 7 I think we might go to the town.

Exercise 6

Translate the following dialogue into Estonian:

- A: Excuse me, do you know where Tõnu is?
B: Yes, he's coming to town soon.
A: But don't you know where he is?
B: No, I don't know. Perhaps he's already in town.
A: No, I know he's not there.
B: Perhaps he's at the department store. He's going to the department store today, I know.
A: Thanks, I'll come (*say: I am coming*) a little later.

Exercise 7

Here are the names of some places. In each case, how would you say: 'I don't know . . . (place name, using partitive)' and 'We are travelling to . . . (place name, using **sõitma** and both forms of the illative)':

- 1 Tallinn
- 2 Tartu
- 3 Pärnu
- 4 Soome (Finland)
- 5 Läti (Latvia)
- 6 Leedu (Lithuania)
- 7 Niguliste kirik (church in Tallinn)
- 8 Roots (Sweden)
- 9 Eesti (Estonia)

Reading passage

Tõnu helistab (CD 1; 12)

Kui Piret on Tallinnas, elab ta oma isa ja ema juures ja on sageli õhtuti kodus. Ka täna õhtul on ta kodus, kui Tõnu helistab. Tõnu

tahab jälle Piretit näha ja küsib, kas Piret tahab välja minna. Tõnu tahab minna kinno. Nad lähevad koos kinno.

Vocabulary

oma	(my/your/his/her . . .)	ka	also, even
	own	täna õhtul	this evening
isa, –	father	kui	when
ema, –	mother	Piretit (<i>partitive of Piret</i>)	
juures	(<i>postposition</i>) at, with, at the home of	nägema, (näen)	see
sageli	often	küsima	ask
õhtu, –	evening	võima	can, be able
õhtuti	in the evenings	välja	out
		koos	together

Exercise 8

- 1 Kus Piret elab, kui ta on Tallinnas?
- 2 Kus ta on õhtuti?
- 3 Keda (= whom, partitive) tahab Tõnu näha?
- 4 Mida (= what, partitive) Tõnu küsib?
- 5 Kuhu nad lähevad?

3 Kohvikus

In a café

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- use and recognize several more noun cases
- use the numbers 1–10
- use the past tense of the verb ‘to be’
- form compound nouns
- express the ideas of ‘have’ and ‘must’ in the present tense
- request and order things

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 13)

Tõnu ja Piret kohvikus

Tõnu and Piret have been to the cinema and are now sitting in a Tallinn café. Tõnu orders some refreshment.

TÕNU: Palun mulle üks must kohv ja üks saiake. Ja sulle, Piret?

PIRET: Mulle ka kohv, aga koorega, ja üks kreemikook.

TÕNU: Kas film oli sinu meelest huvitav?

PIRET: Jah, väga huvitav, aga ma olin võib-olla liiga väsinud. Ma pean homme sõitma tagasi Tartusse.

TÕNU: Kas sa sõidad rongiga?

PIRET: Jah, juba kell seitse hommikul!

TÕNU: See on pikk reis.

PIRET: Jah, umbes kolm tundi.

TÕNU: *A black coffee and a bun for me, please. And for you, Piret?*

PIRET: *I'll have coffee too, but with cream, and one cream cake.*

- TÖNU: *Did you think the film was interesting?*
 PIRET: *Yes, very interesting, but perhaps I was too tired. I have to travel back to Tartu tomorrow.*
- TÖNU: *Are you going by train?*
 PIRET: *Yes, at seven in the morning!*
- TÖNU: *It is a long trip.*
 PIRET: *Yes, about three hours.*

Vocabulary

minule, mulle	for me (long and short forms)	huvitav, -a	interesting
sinule, sulle	for you (<i>sing.</i>) (long and short forms)	väga	very
must, -a	black	liiga	too (much)
kohv, -i	coffee	väsinud	tired
sai, -a	white bread	pidama, pean	have to, must
saiake, -se, <i>(part. -st)</i>	(small) bun	homme	tomorrow
koor, -e	cream (from milk)	sõitma, sõidan	travel
üks	one	tagasi	back
kreem, -i	cream (made from butter)	rong, -i	train
kreemikook, <i>-koogi</i>	cream cake	juba	already, as early as
film, -i	film	kell, -a	clock, o'clock
sinu	your (<i>sing.</i>)	seitse, seitsme	seven
meel, -e	mind, opinion	hommik, -u	morning
sinu meelest	in your opinion	see, selle	it, that
		pikk, pika	long
		reis, -i	trip, journey
		umbes	about, approximately
		viis, viie	five
		tund, tunni	hour

Language points

Ways of saying ‘to’ a place

Ta sõidab ülehomme Tartusse. He's travelling to Tartu the day after tomorrow.

Ma pean Tartusse sõitma. I have to travel to Tartu.

The long form of the illative case (see Unit 2) is **-sse** added to the genitive stem. It has very restricted use, however. There are not very

many words where both variants are in use. These are mainly place-names, such as **Pärnusse/Pärnu**, **Tartusse/Tartu** and some other words. Not all words have two possible forms. Longer words (generally two or more syllables in the stem) tend to have only the longer form. Shorter words may have either long or short or both forms. Sometimes both are possible, but usually one is preferred over the other in practice.

Noun cases based on the genitive stem

As you will have seen by now, Estonian uses a system of noun cases added to the noun stem, and these largely do the work that prepositions do in English: ‘in’, ‘of’, ‘for’, ‘to’ and so on. We have now learned all the cases that we might call ‘grammatical’ cases – that is, cases with stems of their own. All the cases we will encounter from now on are what we can call ‘prepositional’ cases, based on the *genitive stem* (always given in the vocabulary lists).

The words **mulle** and **sulle** (the longer forms **minule** and **sinule** are slightly more emphatic) mean ‘to/for me’ and ‘to/for you’ respectively, and are our first encounter with the *allative* case, whose characteristic ending is **-le** added to the genitive stem. The genitive, or possessive, forms of the personal pronouns are:

minu	my (short form mu)
sinu	your (<i>sing.</i>) (short form su)
tema	his/her
meie	our
teie	your (<i>pl.</i>)
nende	their

You will see from this that **tema**, **meie** and **teie** are in fact identical to the nominative pronouns ‘he/she’, ‘we’, ‘you’. There are short forms for **tema (ta)**, **meie (me)** and **teie (te)** as well. Although there are quite a few noun cases in Estonian, the majority of them are based on the *genitive stem*. Looking back over the vocabulary for the dialogue above, for instance, we find **kreem(-i)**, **kohv(-i)**, **film (-i)**, but **must(-a)**, **sai(-a)**, and **kell(-a)**, not to mention **meel(-e)**, **koor(-e)**, and even **pikk/pika**, **tund/tunni** and **hommik(-u)**.

Another important thing to note about the genitive case in Estonian is that it also serves as an accusative case. There is no separate accusative or ‘object’ case in Estonian; instead the genitive

is used when the object of the verb is perceived as ‘total’ rather than ‘partial’.

Verb objects in Estonian: the genitive and partitive cases

Study these examples:

Loen raamatut. I'm reading a book (and haven't finished; partitive case).

Loen ühe raamatu. I read/am reading a (= one) book (to the end; genitive case).

Loen raamatu läbi. I read a book through (to the end, genitive case).

(**loen** I read/am reading; **raamat**, -u book; **läbi** through)

You will see here that part of the difference between the genitive and the partitive object is the ‘completeness’ of the action being described. As we have already seen with the partitive case, some verbs govern the partitive when the object is seen as being partial; all other direct objects of verbs take the genitive case. Note the difference between these two sentences:

Tõnu ostab lehe. Tõnu buys a newspaper. (a whole one)

Tõnu loeb lehte. Tõnu reads a newspaper. (at least part of it)

The Estonian distinction between partial and total objects of verbs will come more easily with practice.

Another difference between the use of the genitive and the partitive in Estonian is that the partitive is preferred with verbs of thinking, perceiving and feeling, especially if the object is a person. As you will see from the vocabulary lists, sometimes the genitive and partitive forms are identical anyway.

Exercise 1

See if you can guess which form the object takes in the sentences below. Note the new vocabulary.

- 1 Ma armastan (_____ *you*). (**armastama** love)
- 2 Ma võtan (_____ *one coffee*).

3 Ma näen (_____ a dog). (**koer** dog)

4 Tema kutsub (_____ Piret) kinno.

Although there are fourteen noun cases in Estonian, you will be relieved to know that the only ones that present any problems for the learner are the two that we have now encountered: the genitive and the partitive. The majority of the rest are easy to use and recognize because their endings are added to the genitive stem. With this knowledge we can now go ahead and tackle some of the other cases.

'To' and 'for'

Palun mulle üks must kohv. One black coffee for me, please.

Ja sulle? And for you?

The words **minule** and **simule**, as we see above, mean 'to/for me' and 'to/for you', respectively. In the shorter forms, **mulle** and **sulle**, there is an additional **I**. Further examples:

Tõnu helistab Piretile. Tõnu rings (to) Piret.

Kas tema kirjutab mulle? Is he writing to me?

Ma pean minema rongi peale. I have to go to the train.

'With'

Mulle kohv koorega. Coffee with cream for me.

Kas sa sõidat rongiga? Are you travelling by train?

Another case that is formed from the genitive stem is the *comitative*, whose characteristic ending is always **-ga**. Its use corresponds to 'with' or 'by means of' in English. In the dialogue you will find two examples of it: **koorega** (**koor** + **e** + **ga**) 'with cream' and **rongiga** (**rong** + **i** + **ga**) 'by train'. Further examples:

Ta tuleb koju sõbraga. He's coming home with a friend.

Ta tahab kohvi saiaga. She wants coffee with a bun.

Me sõidame Tartusse autoga. We're travelling to Tartu by car.

Note the difference in the use of cases in these two sentences:

Kas sa räägid minule/mulle? Will you tell me?

Kas sa räägid minuga? Are you speaking/Will you speak to me?

Combining nouns

Estonian is a language that can fairly freely form single-word combinations of two or three nouns, and these compound nouns are very commonly found.

In the dialogue, Piret orders a **kreemikook**, a cream cake. Notice how the first noun in the compound appears in the genitive, **kreemi-**. This is the usual way to form compounds in Estonian. We can form more compounds from the vocabulary we have. We have in fact already met some: **pea + linn** ‘head town’ = ‘capital city’; **kauba + maja** ‘commodity house’ = ‘department store’. Compounds of two nouns can be formed not only with the first noun in the genitive; the first noun can also be in the nominative (as in **kuld + kett** ‘gold chain’; **leht + puu** ‘deciduous tree’; **keel + pill** ‘string instrument’).

In pronouncing compound nouns, remember that the stress falls on the first syllable of each element. In some cases the syllable division may be between two vowels: be careful to pronounce them separately. For instance, **autoosad** ‘car parts’ consists of the words **auto** ‘car’ + **osad** ‘parts’, and the elements are pronounced separately, with a break between them, and the second **o** given greater stress.

Other things on the menu would be made of compound nouns, too: **võileib** ‘sandwich’ (**või** ‘butter’ + **leib** ‘bread’); **juustuleib** ‘cheese open sandwich’ (**juust** ‘cheese’); **porgandipirukas** ‘carrot pie/(small) pie’ (**porgand** ‘carrot’ + **pirukas** ‘little pie, pirogue’) and so on.

‘From’

Kas film oli sinu meelest huvitav?	Was the film interesting in your opinion (‘from your mind’)?
---	---

Yet another Estonian case formed from the genitive stem is the elative, whose ending is **-st**. It roughly corresponds to the English prepositions ‘from’ or ‘about’ in usage. But there are many idioms in Estonian which do not correspond so readily to English prepositional use. One of them is a common expression for ‘in my/your/his . . . opinion’ or ‘I think that . . .’. Here the elative is used with the word **meel** ‘mind’ in the genitive (almost like the English phrase ‘to my mind . . .’: **minu/sinu meelest**, and so on, literally ‘from my/your mind’).

Minu meelest oli reis pikk, I thought the trip was long and
ja mitte väga huvitav. not very interesting.

Tema meelest on kohv She thinks coffee is good
hea koorega. with cream.

This case also means ‘from’ in the purely physical sense too: **Ta läheb majast välja.** ‘She is going from/out of the house.’ **Ma sõidan Tartust Tallinna.** ‘I am travelling from Tartu to Tallinn.’

Past tense of the verb

The past tense of **olla** ‘to be’ is conjugated like this:

m(in)a olin	I was	m(ei)e olime	we were
s(in)a olid	you were	t(ei)e olite	you were
t(em)a oli	he/she was	n(em)ad olid	they were
see oli	it was		

The characteristic ending for the past tense of the majority of other verbs is similar to this, but with **-s-** added to the stem of the **-da** infinitive. To take the example **lubada** ‘promise’ we find:

mina lubasin	I promised
sina lubasid	you promised
tema lubas	he/she promised
meie lubasime	we promised
teie lubasite	you promised
nemad lubasid	they promised

Piret helistas koju. Piret rang home.

Ta õppis eesti keelt väga hästi. She learned Estonian very well.

Ma lubasin varsti koju minna. I promised to go home soon.

Film oli väga pikk. The film was very long.

We will look at the past tense in more detail in later units.

Verbs used with other verbs

The infinitive of a verb is the basic uninflected form, and is the form which appears in dictionaries: ‘to see’, ‘to hear’ and so on.

Each verb in Estonian has two types of infinitive: the one ending in **-da** and the one ending in **-ma**. The **-ma** form is only used when the verb follows, or is ‘governed’ by, certain other verbs; for example,

Ma pean minema. I have to go.

Compare that with this sentence:

Ma tahan minna. I want to go.

In the dialogue we find **sõitma** ‘to travel’; the **-da** form is **sõita**.

It might be helpful to remember that whereas **-da** means simply ‘to’ do something, **-ma** means something like ‘in order to’ do something. In other words, it is always governed by another verb that comes before it. In this case, **sõitma** is part of the phrase **ma pean sõitma** ‘I have to travel.’ **Pidama** is one of a range of verbs that can ‘govern’ other verbs in this way. A common way of saying ‘I must’ or ‘I have to’ in Estonian is **ma pean . . . -ma**. Further examples are as follows. Note that it is usual to put the main verb at the end of the main clause.

**Mina pean varsti helistama, aga
sina võid helistada hiljem.** I have to ring soon, but
you can ring later.

Me peame koos kinno minema. We must go to the cinema
together.

Cardinal numbers (CD 1; 14)

The numbers from one to ten in Estonian can take case endings, just as adjectives can, and in the nominative and genitive they are:

üks, ühe	one	kuus, kuue	six
kaks, kahe	two	seitse, seitsme	seven
kolm, kolme	three	kaheksa, –	eight
neli, nelja	four	üheksa, –	nine
viis, viie	five	kümme, kümne	ten

Notice that the nouns that follow the numbers two and above appear in the *partitive singular*: **viis tundi** ‘five hours’ (**tundi** is the partitive singular form of **tund**); **seitse linna** ‘seven towns’; **kuus kooli** ‘six schools’.

Exercise 2

With the aid of the glossary at the end of the book (which gives the partitive singular forms), find out how you would order:

- 1 two coffees and five buns
- 2 three coffees and two sandwiches
- 3 five coffees and four buns
- 4 nine glasses of milk
- 5 four cups of tea
- 6 three cups of black coffee
- 7 seven glasses of water

Exercise 3

Fill in the blanks:

Palun, _____ üks kohv koorega ja kaks saia. Ja _____, Piret?
 _____ ka _____, ja üks _____.
 Kas film _____ huvitav?
 Jah, _____ meeldiv, aga ma _____ liiga _____. Ma _____ varsti koju (= home) minema.
 Kus sa _____?
 Ma elan Tartus.
 Kas sa _____ rongiga?
 Jah.

Exercise 4

Change the following sentences, inserting the correct form of **pidama** ‘have to/must’. Example:

Ma sõidan rongiga. I travel by train.

Ma pean sõitma rongiga. I have to travel by train.

- 1 Ma lähen varsti koju.
- 2 Oma eesti sõbraga räägid sa eesti keelt.
- 3 Seal on ülikool. Ma tean, kus see on. (*different verb in each sentence*)
- 4 Sina käid sageli meie kaubamajas.
- 5 Ma helistan koju, aga enne ma ootan veel natuke.
- 6 Meie sõbrad õpivad inglise (= English) keelt.

Exercise 5

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 He travels from town to town.
- 2 I'm coming home soon. Wait for me. ('for me' = **mind**, partitive)
- 3 You were there at eight o'clock. Where was she?
- 4 Tiina is coming to the cinema with a friend.
- 5 I won't come with you, I'm too tired.
- 6 I'll come by train, but perhaps about six o'clock is too soon.

Exercise 6

Write out what you would have ordered if you had been in the café that Piret and Tõnu visited. You will find useful words in the glossary at the end of the book. Use full sentences. Example:

Palun mulle üks kohv ja üks saiake.

	Kroons	Euros
Tee/Tea	2.50	0.15
Kohu/Coffee	3.00	0.20
Kakao/Hot chocolate	3.00	0.20
koorega/with cream	+0.80	+0.05
Kapsapirukas/Cabbage pastry	4.60	0.30
Lchapirukas/Meat pastry	5.00	0.35
Viineripirukas/Sausage pastry	4.20	0.25
Riisipirukas/Rice pastry	4.20	0.25
Porgandipirukas/Carrot pastry	4.60	0.30
Spiniaitü-juustupirukas/Spinach & cheese pastry	5.00	0.35
Juustusai/Cheese roll	4.20	0.25
Vöiroos/Plain butter bun	3.00	0.20
Kaneelirull/Cinnamon roll	4.20	0.25
Õunakook/Apple cake	5.00	0.35
Õunastritsel/Apple twist	5.00	0.35
Kohupiimakook/Cheesecake	6.00	0.40
Kohupiimarull/Curd cheese roll	4.20	0.25
Moorapea/Chocolate pastry	6.00	0.40
Rabarberikook/Rhubarb cake	5.00	0.35
Teekook/Tea-cake	4.20	0.25
Viinisai/Cream pastry	5.00	0.35
Marjakorvike/Tart of mixed berries	5.00	0.35

Dialogue 2 (CD 1; 15)

Piret peab minema

Soon Tõnu and Piret have finished their coffee and pastries, and Piret suddenly notices the time. They get ready to leave the café.

PIRET: Kell on juba kümme! Vabanda, aga ma pean koju minema.

TÕNU: Jah, ka minul on homme pikk tööpäev. Aga ülehomme on mul vaba päev. Kas sa tunned minu sõpra Inglismaalt? Tema on ka Tartu Ülikooli üliõpilane.

PIRET: Mis tema nimi on?

TÕNU: Ta nimi on Paul.

PIRET: Ei, ma ei tunne teda.

TÕNU: Ma võin teda sulle tutvustada. Ta sõidab ülehomme bussiga Tartusse ja ma lubasin temaga kaasa minna.

PIRET: *It's already ten o'clock! Sorry, but I have to go home.*

TÕNU: *Yes, I've got a long working day tomorrow too. But the day after tomorrow I have a free day. Do you know my friend from England? He's also a student at Tartu University.*

PIRET: *What's his name?*

TÕNU: *His name is Paul.*

PIRET: *No, I don't know him.*

TÕNU: *I can introduce him to you. He's travelling to Tartu the day after tomorrow by bus, and I've promised to come with him.*

Vocabulary

vestlus, -e	conversation	minu	my
vabanda	sorry, excuse me (sing. or familiar form)	t(em)a	his/her
koju	(to) home	nimi, -me	name
teda	him/her (<i>part.</i>)	no	well
töö, -	work	tutvustama	introduce
päev, -a	day	ülehomme	the day after tomorrow
vaba, -	free	buss, -i	bus, coach
tundma, tunnen	feel; know (person)	lubama	promise
		kaasa	together (with)

Language points

Apologizing

There are various ways of making an apology in Estonian, just as there are in English. But in Estonian one can also choose between the familiar (singular) and polite (plural) forms:

Vabanda! (familiar) **Vabandage!** (polite) Excuse me!

Or you can use the more neutral expression **Vabandust!**

How to give commands

In Unit 2 we learned the polite, plural form of the imperative mood of the verb, used in making commands. The more familiar, intimate form of the imperative is formed simply by dropping the present-tense endings; it is the same as the present stem. But remember that the stem of the polite form of the imperative (Unit 2, ‘Making commands’) is formed from the stem of the **-ma** infinitive. Compare these forms:

<i>Sina</i>		<i>Teie</i>
helista	ring	helistage
kutsu	invite	kutsuge
oota	wait	oodake
räägi	speak	rääkige
tule	come	tulge
vabanda	excuse (me)	vabandage

You will notice that the ending for the polite form is not always **-ge**; sometimes it is **-ke** instead. The ending for the polite/plural form is **-ke** when the stem of the **-da** infinitive is a ‘weak grade’ (see introductory notes on pronunciation) of a verb that undergoes consonant gradation – such as **oodata/ootama**. Often the preceding consonant in the stem is **b**, **d** or **g**, but not always: **hüpake** ‘jump’; compare the first and second infinitives **hüpata** and **hüppama**.

‘To have’

Minul on pikk tööpäev.	I have a long working day.
Sinul on kaks vendat.	You have two brothers.

The *adessive* case is formed simply by adding **-I** to the genitive stem. Its nearest equivalent in English is the preposition ‘on’ (in both the spatial and the temporal sense):

Õhtul on huvitav film. In the evening (there) is an interesting film.

Laual on klaas vett. On the table is a glass of water.

But it also has an important extra function: ‘to have’.

The usual Estonian corresponding to the English verb ‘to have’ is the adessive case of the word that refers to the possessor, followed by a form of the verb **olema** ‘to be’. So we find:

minul on	I have	meil on	we have
sinul on	you have	teil on	you have
temal on	he/she has	nendel on	they have

(Nende is the genitive form of **nemad**.)

Temal on pikk tööpäev. She has a long working day.

Meil oli huvitav rongisõit. We had an interesting train trip.

Sinul on kaks tundi aega. You have two hours(’ time).

Exercise 7

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 I lived in Rakvere.
- 2 She rang Pärnu.
- 3 The boy waited a long time.
- 4 The film was nice, and very interesting too.
- 5 The journey was long, about seven hours.
- 6 I travelled by bus from Tallinn to Kohtla-Järve.
- 7 Did you think the coffee was good?

Exercise 8

Answer these questions:

- 1 Kas Tõnu tellib (= orders) ka kohvi Piretile?
- 2 Kas Piret joob (= drinks) kohvi koorega?
- 3 Kas film oli Pireti meekest huvitav?
- 4 Kuhu peab Piret homme sõitma?
- 5 Kas Piret sõidab bussiga?
- 6 Kas Tõnul on ülehomme tööpäev või (= or) vaba päev?
- 7 Kas Piret teab Tõnu sõbra nime?

- 8 Ja mis ta sõbra nimi on?
- 9 Kas ta sõber sõidab ka Tartusse?
- 10 Kas ta sõidab rongiga või bussiga?

Reading passage (CD 1; 16)

Tõnu ja Piret kohvikus

Tõnu ja Piret räägivad tükk aega (= a while, ‘a bit of time’) filmist. Pireti meekest oli film väga huvitav. Ka Tõnu arvab, et oli väga hea film. Aga kell on juba kümme ja Piret peab homme tagasi Tartusse sõitma. Võib-olla näeb Tõnu Piretit jälle. Tõnu sõber on ka Tartu Ülikooli üliõpilane ja ta sõidab ülehomme koos sõbraga Tartusse.

Language in use

Using the glossary at the end of the book, find out what would be the compound nouns meaning:

- 1 passenger train ('trip' + 'train')
- 2 morning coffee
- 3 clock time
- 4 peace of mind
- 5 bus station

4 Tartus

In Tartu

By the end of this unit you should be familiar with:

- clock times
- cardinal numbers above 10
- the genitive plural form of the noun
- some basic adverbs
- how to say 'up to' and 'until'
- some prepositions and postpositions

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 17)

Piret saab tuttavaks Pauliga

Piret has agreed to meet Tõnu and his friend Paul at Tartu bus station. The two boys step off the bus.

TÕNU: Tere, Piret! Küll on tore, et sa mul Tartus vastas oled.

PIRET: Tere. Kuidas sõit läks?

TÕNU: Tänan, hästi, kuigi me tõusime juba kolmveerand seitse, ja hommikusöök oli pool kaheksa. Aga siin on minu sõber Paul Ingismaalt. Saage tuttavaks.

PAUL: Tervist, Piret!

PIRET: Tervist, Paul. Millal te sõitma hakkasite?

PAUL: Buss läks täpselt kell kaheksa.

PIRET: Siis sõitsite te küll kiiresti, kell on ju alles viie minuti pärast üksteist.

TÕNU: *Hi, Piret! It certainly is nice that you're here to meet me in Tartu.*

- PIRET: *Hi. How did the trip go?*
- TÖNU: *Well, thanks, though we did get up at a quarter to seven, and breakfast was at half-past seven. But this is my friend Paul from England. May I introduce you?*
- PAUL: *Hello, Piret!*
- PIRET: *Hello, Paul. When did you set off?*
- PAUL: *The bus left at exactly eight o'clock.*
- PIRET: *So you got here quite quickly; it's only five to eleven.*

Vocabulary

mul (= minul)	'on me'	saama	get, become
tore, -da	fine, splendid	tuttav, -a	acquaintance
vastas	awaiting, there to meet	hakkama	start, begin
sõit, -du	trip	täpselt	exactly
kuigi	although	siis	so, then
tõusma, tõusen	rise, get up	kiiresti	quickly
kolmveerand	three-quarters, a quarter to	ju	after all
söök, söogi	meal	alles	only, just, not until
hommikusöök, söogi	breakfast	minut, -i	minute
pool, -e	half	päräst	after, past; (also) ‘to’ in clock times
		üksteist	eleven

Language points

A note about word order

Estonian word order is freer than English, as you will see from phrases like **et sa mul Tartus vastas oled**, where the verb is placed at the end. Tõnu could just as well have said **et sa oled mul Tartus vastas**. The first variant is stylistically better. Do not worry unduly about word order at this stage; just remember that it is more flexible than English word order.

More about the past tense

In the previous lesson we looked at how the past tense of **olema** and of most regular verbs is formed. If the stem of the verb ends in **-s**, it

is not necessary to repeat this **s** in the past tense. **Tõusma** ‘rise, get up’, for instance, is conjugated like this in the present and past tenses:

mina	tõusen	tõusin
sina	tõused	tõusid
tema	tõuseb	tõusis
meie	tõuseme	tõusime
teie	tõusete	tõusite
nemad	tõusevad	tõusid

We have already seen that **minema** ‘go’ is irregular in the present tense, based on the stem **lähe-**. It is also irregular in the past:

mina läksin	I went	meie läksime	we went
sina läksid	you went	teie läksite	you went
tema läks	he/she went	nemad läksid	they went

Introductions

When Estonians introduce each other they generally say **Saage tuttavaks**, literally ‘Get acquainted’. In a formal setting, the reply might be something like **Väga rõõmustav** or **Väga meeldiv** ‘Very delightful’ or ‘Very pleasing’.

More about clock times

We already know how to express clock times when they express full hours: **kell viis**, **kell seitse** and so on. Let us look now at how to express fractions of the hour. The fractions are expressed as part of the next hour, thus:

veerand kuus	a quarter past five (<i>lit.</i> , a quarter of six)
pool kaheksa	half past seven (<i>lit.</i> , half-eight)
kolmveerand üks	a quarter to one (<i>lit.</i> , three-quarters of one)

Minutes past the hour can be expressed in two ways: as simply ‘hours and minutes’ or with **läbi** ‘past’. Thus 4.10 is **kümmeni läbi**.

But after the half hour, a different expression is used; here we find **päraast**, which literally means ‘after’, but in clock times actually means ‘short of’: the minutes appear in the genitive. 4.58 **kahe minuti päraast viis** ‘after two minutes [it will be] five’; 6.52 **kaheksa minuti**

pärast seitse. ‘What time?’ is **mis kell?** ‘What’s the time?’ is **Mis kell on?**

Cardinal numbers 11–20 and beyond (CD 1; 18)

We have already learnt the numbers one to ten (Unit 3, ‘Cardinal numbers’). The numbers from 11 to 19 are formed by adding **-teist** to the cardinal number:

- 11 **ükssteist**
- 12 **kaksteist**
- 13 **kolmteist**
- 14 **neliteist** . . . and so on, up to 20, which is **kakskümmend**.
The other multiples of ten are formed in the same way:
kolmkümmend, **nelikümmend**, **viiskümmend** and so on.
- 21 **kakskümmend üks**
- 37 **kolmkümmend seitse**
- 48 **nelikümmend kaheksa** and so on

(One) hundred is **(üks)sada**. Numbers above a hundred are constructed along the same lines, with the major elements written separately: 758 is **seitsesada viiskümmend kaheksa**.

(One) thousand is **tuhat**.

Remember that these numbers take the *partitive singular* of the noun phrase they qualify:

sada musta autot	a hundred black cars
kakskümmend üks senti	21 cents

Adverbs

Adverbs, the words that are used to describe and qualify the actions or states indicated by verbs, can be divided in Estonian, as they can in English, into two broad types: (1) adverbs that are based on adjectives (‘quickly’, or in Estonian **kiiresti**) and (2) adverbs that are not based on adjectives (‘now’, or in Estonian **nüüd**). Many adverbs in Estonian that are formed from adjectives tend to end in **-sti** or **-lt** – but note that the stem of the adverb is the genitive stem of the adjective:

täpne	exact	(gen. täpse-)	täpselt	exactly
kiire	fast	(gen. kiire-)	kiiresti	quickly

(The adverb **varsti**, ‘soon’, which we have already met, is actually a contraction of **vara-** ‘early’ + **-sti.**)

Exercise 1 (CD 1; 19)

Answer the question **Mis kell on?**

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1 9.00 | 5 5.28 |
| 2 1.10 | 6 6.30 |
| 3 12.25 | 7 8.45 |
| 4 7.13 | 8 12.11 |

Exercise 2

Write out these numbers in words:

- | | |
|-------|--------|
| 1 16 | 4 233 |
| 2 84 | 5 1814 |
| 3 973 | 6 1992 |

Exercise 3

Answer the following questions, giving the time in words:

- 1 Mis kell te hommikul tõusete? (7.25)
- 2 Mis kell te kooli/tööle lähete? (8.15)
- 3 Mis kell teie kool/töö algab (= begins)? (9.00)
- 4 Mis kell on lõuna (= lunch)? (1.00)
- 5 Mis kell teie kool/töö lõpeb? (= ends)? (4.30)
- 6 Mis kell te koju tulete? (5.20)
- 7 Mis kell te magama (= to sleep) lähete? (11.00)

Dialogue 2 (CD 1; 20)

Piret, Tõnu ja Paul vaatabad Tartut

The three companions go out into the streets of Tartu.

- PIRET: Ma pean varsti ülikooli minema, sest mul on seal loeng, mis algab kell kaksteist. Aga mis teil nüüd plaanis on?
- PAUL: Mul on veel mitu vaba tundi. Ma jään Tõnuga linna, sest ta tahab linnas veidi ringi vaadata.



TÖNU: Jah, me vaatame umbes poolteist tundi linnas ringi, siis sööme lõunat, ja pärast seda on kuni õhtuni (= until the evening) vaba aeg.

PIRET: Mul lõpeb loeng alles kell kolm. Ma ootan teid siis kell veerand neli ülikooli peahoone ees.

PAUL: See on tore; ma tahangi su käest nii palju küsida, ja muidugi ka ise oma esimestest muljetest rääkida.

PIRET: *I have to go to the university soon, because I have a lecture there, which starts at twelve o'clock. But what plans do you have?*

- PAUL: *I still have a few hours free. I'll stay with Tõnu in town, because he wants to look around the town a bit.*
- TÕNU: *Yes, we'll look at the town for about an hour and a half, then we'll have lunch, and after that there's still free time until the evening.*
- PIRET: *My lecture doesn't end until three o'clock. I'll wait for you, then, at a quarter past three in front of the main building.*
- PAUL: *That's great; I do want to ask you so many things, and of course to chat about my first impressions.*

Vocabulary

sest	because	sööma	eat
loeng, -u	lecture	lõuna, -	lunch
mis, mille	what, which	lõppema, lõpen	end
algama	begin	peahoone, -	main building
nüüd	now	hoone, -	building
plaan, -i	plan	ees	in front of (<i>postp.</i>)
mitu	several, many (+ part. sing.)	su (= sinu) käest	from you (<i>postp.</i> ; lit. 'from your hand')
jääma	stay (+ ill.)	nii	so
vaatama	look at	palju	much
veidi	a little, a bit	muidugi	of course
ringi	around	esimene, -mese	first
poolteist	one and a half	küsima	ask

Language points

The genitive plural

minu esimene mulje	my first impression
minu esimesed muljed	my first impressions
minu esimeste mulje	of my first impression
minu esimeste muljete	of my first impressions

Look at the differences in the Estonian phrases given above. The genitive plural can take several forms, one of the most common of which is **-te**. If the genitive singular of a word ends in **-se** (such as **õpilane** > **õpilase**), then its plural ending will be **-ste**. And the other cases that are based on the genitive will be formed on the same pattern: **-stel** for the adessive, **-test** for the elative, **-stesse** for the

(long) illative, and so on. Thus we find Tõnu using the phrase **oma esimestest muljetest** ‘about my first impressions’. (Note that **oma** ‘my/your/his/her . . . own’, like the other possessive pronouns, does not take endings.)

Further examples:

Piret räägib oma loengutest. Piret speaks about her lectures.

Paul tahab oma plaanidest rääkida. Paul wants to talk about his plans.

'Up to, until'

Õhtuni on veel aega. There is still time until the evening.

Yet another of the cases whose ending is based on the genitive stem is the *terminative*, so-called because it carries the meaning ‘up to’ or ‘until’ some point in time or space. Its ending is always **-ni**:

õhtuni till the evening

linnani as far as the town

kella kaheni until two o'clock (Notice in this last example the genitive form **kella**; words that qualify other words that are in the terminative case take the genitive.)

Meie töötame õhtuni. We work until the evening.

Meie sõitsime järgmise linnani. We drove as far as the next town.

Ta oli ülikoolis hilisööni. She was at the university until late at night.

There is also a separate preposition or conjunction meaning ‘until’: **kuni**, which can be used either preceding noun phrases with **-ni** like the examples above, or to introduce a clause:

Meie töötame kuni õhtuni. We work until the evening.

Meie töötame kuni teie tulete. We (shall) work until you come.

Prepositions and postpositions

You cannot have failed to notice by now that Estonian has many noun cases! There are fourteen in all, and we have now covered

most of them. You will also have noticed that they do the work that prepositions do in English and many other Indo-European languages. But Estonian does also have its own prepositions, of which we have met two so far: **pälast** ‘after’, and now **kuni** ‘until’. By far the majority of these separate words indicating relations in time and space are postpositions, however; that is, they come after the noun to which they refer (and whose case they govern). Most postpositions refer to very concrete, specific positions in space, and govern the genitive case:

Ma ootan teid peahoone ees.	I'll wait for you <i>in front of</i> the main building.
Ma tahan sinu käest nii palju küsida.	I want to ask (<i>from</i>) you (about) so much.
Ta tahab veidi linnas ringi vaadata.	He wants to look <i>around</i> the town a bit.

Strictly speaking, **ringi** is an adverb rather than a postposition.

Exercise 4

Answer these questions:

- 1 Kuhu Piret peab minema?
- 2 Mida Paul ja Tõnu tahavad näha?
- 3 Millal lõpeb Pireti loeng?
- 4 Kus ta on lubanud oodata Pauli ja Tõnut?
- 5 Kui kaua Paul ja Tõnu vaatavad Tartus ringi?

Exercise 5

How would you say in Estonian:

- 1 I am going as far as the university.
- 2 Toomas is waiting in front of the department store.
- 3 Ago wants to look around the town.
- 4 Can I ask you about the university?
- 5 I was travelling until 9.30.
- 6 The train was travelling as far as Tartu.
- 7 Look! They went as far as the main building!
- 8 Their friend was there[-]to[-]meet[-]them. [one word!]
- 9 Their friends were waiting until half past three.

Exercise 6

Answer these questions in Estonian:

- 1 Kes oli vastas, kui Paul ja Tõnu saabusid Tartusse?
- 2 Mis kell nad hommikul tõusisid?
- 3 Kuhu pidi Piret minema?
- 4 Kus ta lubas neid oodata?
- 5 Mitu minutit enne kella nelja lubas ta oodata?
- 6 Ja mitu minuti pärast kella kolme lubas ta oodata?

Reading passage

Paul ja Tõnu Tartus (CD 1; 21)

Kui Pauli ja Tõnu buss tuli Tartusse, oli Piret juba vastas. Kuigi nad tõusid juba kolmveerand seitse hommikul, läks sõit väga hästi. Siis tutvustas ta Piretile oma sõpra Pauli. Pärast seda läksid nad välja ja vaatasid veidi Tartus ringi. Aga siis pidi Piret ülikooli minema ja ta lubas oodata Pauli ja Tõnut peahoone ees kell veerand neli.

Language in action

Reading passage

Below is a train timetable from the town of Valga, in southern Estonia, on the Latvian border, on the main Tallinn – Riga – Minsk railway line. Try reading the timetable aloud or writing out the numbers and times of the trains in full. Then answer the Estonian questions below.

Vocabulary

Use this vocabulary to answer the questions in Exercise 7 below.

sõit, sõidu	journey
reisirong, -i	passenger train
saabuma	arrive
saabumine, -mise	arrival

Tartu – Tapa – Tallinn

Jamm, peatuspunkt	0011 E-L	0211	0013 R,P	0321 alates 01.10.07	0015 E-R,P	0213 tuleb Valgast	0017 R,P
TARTU	6:40	7:35	14:20	14:30	17:24	18:04	19:40
TABIVERE	I	7:55	I	14:50	I	18:24	I
KAAREPERE	I	8:07	I	15:02	I	18:36	I
JÕGEVA	7:12	8:17	14:51	15:12	17:55	18:46	20:12
PEDJA	I	8:26	I		I	18:56	I
VÄGEVA	I	8:36	I		I	19:05	I
RAKKE	I	8:46	I		I	19:13	I
KILTSI	I	8:59	I		I	19:25	I
TAMSLU	7:42	9:09	15:22		18:26	19:35	20:42
TAPA	7:54	9:24	15:33		18:39	19:47	20:54
LEHTSE	I	9:32	I		I	19:55	I
JÄNEDA	I	9:40	I		I	20:03	I
NELIJÄRVE	I	9:44	I		I	20:07	I
AEGVIIDU	I	9:50	I		I	20:13	I
KEHRA	I	10:04	I		I	20:27	I
RAASIKU	I	10:13	I		I	20:36	I
ARUKÜLA	I	10:18	I		I	20:41	I
LAGEDI	I	10:28	I		I	20:51	I
ÜLEMISTE	8:39	10:36	16:18		19:24	20:59	21:39
TALLINN	8:50	10:47	16:29		19:35	21:10	21:50

väljuma	depart
väljumine, -mise	departure
seisma	stand
seisma jääda	stop
seis, -u	standing, position, stopping
seisuaeg, -aja	stopping time
hilinema	be late
kaua	long (time)
kuni	until (followed by a clause)
kestma	last, endure, take (time)
tähendama	mean
kõrval	beside (<i>postposition with genitive</i>)

Exercise 7

- 1 Mitu rongi väljub Tartust Tapale?
- 2 Millal saabub päeva esimine rong Tartust Jõgevasle?
- 3 Mis on selle rongi number, mis väljub Tartust Tallinna kolmkümmend viis minutit seitse läbi?
- 4 Kui ma hilinen Tamsalu rongile, mis väljub Tartust kell seitseteist kakskümmend neli, kui kaua pean ma siis ootama järgmiste rongi saabumist?
- 5 Kui kaua kestab päeva esimene rongisõit Tartust Tallinna?
- 6 Ma tulen Jõgeva jaama kell üheksa. Kui kaua pean ma ootama, kuni väljub järgmine rong Tartusse?
- 7 Ja mis on selle rongi number?
- 8 Millal väljub päeva viimane rong Tapast Tallinna?
- 9 Mida tähendab E-L, E-R, R ja P ronginumbri kõrval sõiduplaanis?

5 Pireti juures

Visiting Piret

By the end of this unit you should be familiar with:

- the principle of sound change
- the negative imperative ('don't!')
- the case agreement of adjectives and nouns

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 22)

Tõnu ja Paul saabuvad

That evening, Piret invites Tõnu and Paul to visit her relatives, the Saar family, with whom she is lodging. Tõnu and Paul arrive to find the whole family at home. Piret meets them at the door.

PIRET: Tere õhtust! Astuge sisse!

TÕNU: Tere õhtust!

PAUL: Tervist!

PIRET: Saage tuttavaks. See on Jaan Saar, minu onu. Terve pere on täna õhtul kodus.

JAAN: Tundke end nagu kodus!

PIRET: Nad istuvad elutoas ja puhkavad. Onu Jaan istub tugi-toolis ja loeb ajalehte. Minu tädi istub teisel toolil ja loeb raamatut.

PIRET: *Good evening! Step inside!*

TÕNU: *Good evening!*

PAUL: *Hello!*



PIRET: Come and get to know the family. This is Jaan Saar, my uncle. The whole family is at home this evening.

JAAN: Make yourselves at home!

PIRET: They're sitting in the living-room and relaxing. Uncle Jaan is sitting in an armchair reading the paper. My aunt is sitting in another chair reading a book.

Vocabulary

tere õhtust	good evening	puhkama	rest, relax
astuma	step	tugi, toe	support
sisse	inside	tool, -i	chair
sugulane, -lase	relative	tugitool, -i	armchair
onu, -	uncle	lugema, loen	read
terve, -	whole	aeg, aja	time
pere, -	family (also pere-kond, -konna)	leht, lehe	leaf, (news)paper newspaper
istuma	sit	ajaleht, -lehe	aunt
elu, -	life, living	tädi, -	(an)other, second
tuba, toa	room	teine, -se	book
elutuba, -toa	living-room	raamat, -u	

Language points

Changes of vowel in the verb and noun stem

There is a small range of irregular verbs in Estonian which change their stem vowel in the present tense. We encountered one of them in the last lesson: **süüa** ‘eat’, which takes the form **sööma** in the **-ma** infinitive and **söö-** in the present. Likewise **lugeda/lugema** changes its vowel and loses its **-g-** in the present: **loen, loed, loeb** and so on. Look out for these changes in a few more verbs which we have yet to meet, such as **tuua/tooma (toon)** ‘bring’, **juua/jooma (joon)** ‘drink’ and several others.

Likewise a few nouns have a different vowel in the genitive stem from the nominative form. One of these is **tuba** ‘room’, which not only loses its **-b-** but changes its vowel in the genitive stem: **toa**. There are others, such as **rida (rea)** ‘line, row’, **viga (vea)** ‘fault’ and so on.

Other sound changes

You may have spotted some other sound changes in the vocabulary that are worth noting, as they occur elsewhere too:

-nd-	> -nn-	perekond/perekonna	family (another term for pere)
-l-	> -lg-	alata/algama	begin
-h-	> -hk-	puhata/puhkama	rest
-ne-	> -se-	teine/teise	another
-ht-	> -h-	leht/lehe	newspaper

Remember that Estonian is spoken as it is written, so these changes apply to both speech and writing.

Exercise 1 (CD 1; 23)

Answer these questions:

- 1 Kas tädi loeb ajalehte?
- 2 Kas onu loeb raamatut?
- 3 Kus onu istub?
- 4 Kes (= who) tuleb külla (= visiting)?
- 5 Kas pere on täna õhtul kodus?

Dialogue 2 (CD 1; 24)

Kohtumine Saare perekonnaga

They step into the living-room and Piret introduces them.

- PIRET: Saage tuttavaks! Minu onu Jaan, siin on mu vana sõber Tõnu ja tema sõber Paul Inglismaalt. Nad tulid täna Tallinnast.
- JAAN: Väga rõõmustav.
- PIRET: Ja mu tädi Leida.
- TÕNU: Tere õhtust!
- LEIDA: Tere tulemast meie koju. Kas olete juba söönud?
- PAUL: Tänan, oleme küll. Ärge meie pärast muretsege!
- LEIDA: Istuge. Saage tuttavaks meie kahe lapsega: Mari, kes istub ja vaatab televiisorit, ja väike Toomas, kes ei ole veel magama läinud.
- PIRET: Mida Toomas teeb?
- LEIDA: Ta istub põrandal ja mängib autoga.
- PIRET: *Let me introduce you. My uncle Jaan, this is my old friend Tõnu and his friend Paul from England. They came from Tallinn today.*
- JAAN: *Pleased to meet you.*
- PIRET: *And my aunt Leida.*
- TÕNU: *Good evening!*
- LEIDA: *Welcome to our home. Have you already eaten?*
- PAUL: *Thanks, we have. Don't worry about us!*
- LEIDA: *Sit down. May I introduce our two children: Mari, who is sitting and watching television, and little Toomas, who hasn't gone to bed yet.*
- PIRET: *What is Toomas doing?*
- LEIDA: *He's sitting on the floor playing with a car.*

Vocabulary

vana, –	old	tere tulemast	welcome
sõber, sõbra	friend	ärgé	don't (<i>pl.</i>)
rõõmustav, -a	delightful, pleasing	muretsema	worry, care
väga rõõmustav	pleased to meet you (quite formal)	pärast	behalf, sake (<i>postp.</i>)

laps, -e (part. last)	child	magama	sleep
kes, kelle	who	tegema, teha (teen)	do, make
vaatama	watch	põrand, -a	floor
televiisor, -i	television	mängima	play
väike(ne),	little	auto, –	car
väik(e)se			

Language points

The perfect tense

In the dialogue, Leida asked:

Kas olete juba söönud? Have you already eaten?

The ‘have + past participle’ form of the verb, otherwise known as the *perfect tense*, is formed by the appropriate form of the verb ‘to be’ (**olema**) and the ending **-nud**, which is common to all verbs. So we can create other examples:

Piret on saabunud. Piret has arrived.

Leila on oodanud külastist. Leila has been expecting a visitor.

Exercise 2

Translate these sentences, based on the dialogue, into Estonian, using the perfect tense:

- 1 They have come from Tallinn.
- 2 They have been sitting.
- 3 They have got to know two children.
- 4 She has been watching television.
- 5 Toomas has been playing with a car.

‘Don’t’

Ärge meie pärist muretsege! Don’t worry about us!

‘Don’t’ is expressed in Estonian in two different forms, like the positive imperative: singular and plural. The singular form is **ära**; the plural is **ärge**. Thus ‘don’t worry’ is **ära muretse** in the singular

(familiar) and **ärge muretsege** in the plural (formal); the verb forms remain the same as in the positive imperative. More examples:

Ära tule sisse! / Ärge tulge sisse! Don't come inside!

Ära mine / Ärge minge! Don't go!

Ära oota / Ärge oodake maja ees! Don't wait in front of the house!

If the verb with a negative imperative has an object, it will take the partitive case, like any negative verb:

Ära tee ust lahti! Don't open the door! (*lahti tegema* to open, *lit.*: 'make open')

Ärge oodake mind! Don't (*pl.*, formal) wait for me!

(See Unit 7 for all the partitive forms of the pronouns.)

Case endings of adjectives

Saage tuttavaks meie kahe lapsega! May I introduce our two children!

The 'non-grammatical' or prepositional noun cases do not apply to adjectives, which remain in the genitive (stem) form before a noun. One of these is the comitative (-ga), which we met in Unit 3: **kahe hea lapsega** 'with two good children' has the case ending on the noun only.

Ta sõitis hilise rongiga. He travelled by the late train.

Ma räägin vana sõbraga. I'm talking with an old friend.

But if an adjective stands alone, without a noun, it may take one of these endings and act like a noun:

Millise rongiga ta sõitis? – Hilisega. What (kind of) train did she travel by? – A late one.

'What'

Mida sina teed? What are you doing?

The partitive of **mis** 'what' is **mida**. As you can see from the above example, it is also used to refer to the object of the verb, whenever

the verb has an object. Remember that Estonian does not have a separate accusative (object) case.

Mida meie temast teame? What do we know about him?

Mida sina loed? What are you reading?

Mida sina televiisorist vaatad? What are you watching on (lit.: ‘from’) television?

The emphatic particle

If we want to add emphasis to a word (usually a verb) or express something that is contrary to expectation, we can use the particle **-gi/-ki**. It is roughly the same as ‘even’ (when positive) or ‘not even’ (when negative) in English. Whether the form is **-gi** or **-ki** will depend on the sound that comes before it: if it is a vowel or **-n**, the form will be **-gi**; for most other sounds preceding it, the form will be **-ki**.

Sina saabusidki! You arrived (after all)!

Mina käisin Tallinnas, ja Tartuski. I visited Tallinn, and Tartu too.

Kas sa ei tahagi tulla? Don’t you even want to come?

Exercise 3

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 This is my old friend Toomas, who came today.
- 2 Are you already reading my book?
- 3 Haven’t you gone to bed yet, little man?
- 4 Who is sitting and watching television?
- 5 Welcome to our home!

Exercise 4

Give both the singular and plural forms for:

- 1 Don’t come too early!
- 2 Don’t get up tomorrow morning!
- 3 Don’t step inside!
- 4 Don’t read my paper!

- 5 Don't sit there! Sit here with the two good children!
 6 Don't travel to Tartu with Ago! Stay in Tallinn!

Reading passage

Piret kutsub Tõnu ja Pauli sugulaste juurde

Piret on täna kutsunud kaks oma sõpra sugulaste juurde. Ta elab onu ja tädi juures. Sugulased istuvad ja loevad, aga väike poiss Toomas mängib põrandal autoga ja tütar Mari vaatab televiisorit. Perekonna elutuba on suur. Siin on kaks tugitooli, televiisor, kolm tooli ja laud. Laual on kaks raamatut ja lamp. Toal on üks uks ja kaks akent. Üks aken on kinni ja teine aken on lahti. Uks on ka lahti. Seinal on kaks suurt pilti.

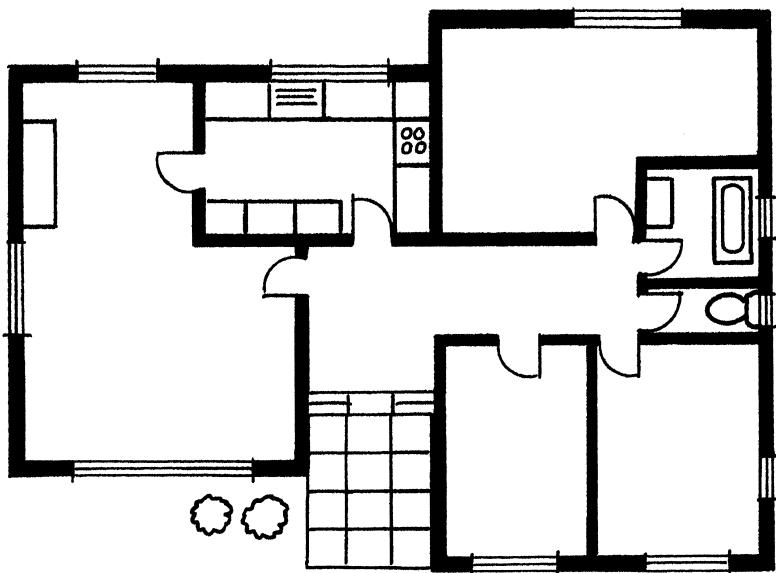
Vocabulary

juurde	to (the home of)	uks, -e	door
poiss, poisi	boy	aken, akna	window
tütar, tütre	daughter	kinni	closed
suur, -e	big	lahti	open
laud, laua	table	sein, -a	wall
lamp, lambi	lamp	pilt, pildi	picture

Language in use

Using the vocabulary above and in the list below, describe your own living-room and other rooms where you live.

esik, -u	entrance hall	korter, -i	flat, apartment
kabinet, -i	study	vann, -i	bath
töötuba, -toa	work-room	vannituba, -toa	bathroom
mugav, -a	comfortable	kapp, kapi	cupboard
magamistuba, -toa	bedroom	vaip, vaiba	carpet
voodi, -	bed		



Revision: Units 1–5

Consult the glossary at the back of the book if you need any vocabulary.

Exercise 1

Translate these questions into Estonian and answer them, first positively, then negatively. Example:

Are you a student? **Kas sa oled õpilane?** (Jah,) olen küll/Ei ole.

- 1 Have you been here long (already)?
- 2 Is your friend here too?
- 3 Have you (pl.) already eaten?
- 4 Has she shown you the city?
- 5 Do you know Tartu?
- 6 Is there a department store here?
- 7 Are you at home today?

Exercise 2

Put the verbs in brackets into their present tense forms:

- 1 Kuhu teie (minna)?
- 2 Mu lapsed (käia) juba koolis.
- 3 Mulle (meeldida) väga talv.
- 4 Kas te (elada) nüüd Tallinnas?
- 5 Me (võida) minna kohvikusse, kui te (soovida).
- 6 Ma (tunda) seda õpilast.
- 7 Kas te (kirjutada) oma sõbrale?

Exercise 3

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate personal pronouns:

- 1 Kas _____ käid juba koolis?
- 2 _____ elame praegu Tartus.
- 3 _____ lähen linna vaatama.
- 4 _____ sõidame homme maale.
- 5 Kas _____ armastavad seesugust ilma?
- 6 _____ külastame teda homme.
- 7 _____ olin siis veel poiss.

Exercise 4

Make these sentences negative:

- 1 Me peame täna ülikooli minema.
- 2 Me elame Tallinnas.
- 3 Mu tütar käib lasteaias.
- 4 Ma armastan teda.
- 5 Me tunneme linna ümbrust hästi.
- 6 Tädi tuleb meile jaama vastu.
- 7 Ta külastab meid homme.

Exercise 5

Put the nouns in parentheses into appropriate cases:

- 1 (Tädi) perekond külastab mind sel nädalal.
- 2 (Vend) maja asub kesklinnas.

- 3 Kas (Tartu) on sageli seesugused ilmad?
- 4 Kui kaugel see (Tallinn) on?
- 5 Tema perekond elab (Itaalia).
- 6 Rong sõidab (Itaalia).
- 7 Me tulime (kohvik) kaks (tund) tagasi.

6 Nädala päevad

Days of the week

By the end of this unit you should be familiar with:

- the nominative plural
- the comparative form of the adjective ('more', 'bigger', etc.)
- the days of the week

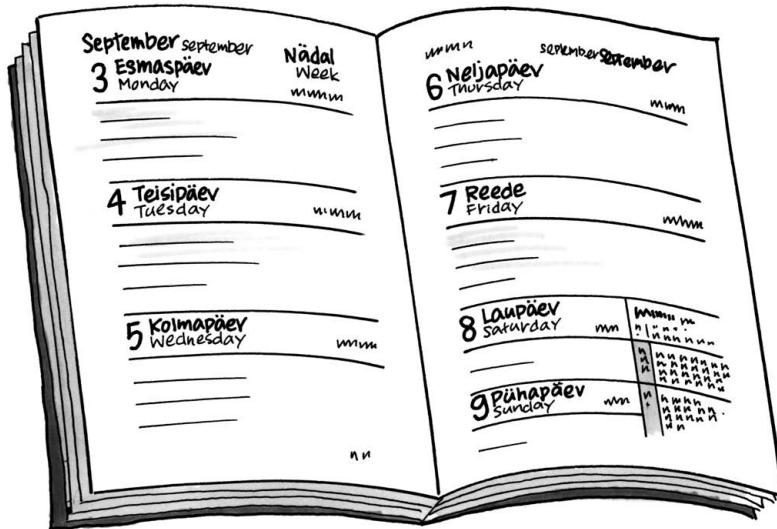
Pireti nädal (CD 1; 25)

Piret's week

Kui Piret elab Saare pere juures Tartus on tal tihe nädal. Nii Saare isa kui ka ema käivad iga päev tööl, sellepärast hoolitseb Piret laste eest kui vaja. Muidugi peab ta ka loengutel käima, ja nii ei ole kerge nädalat planeerida.

Mari käib iga päev koolis ja perekonna väike poeg Toomas lasteaias. Praegu istub Piret kirjutuslaua taga ja loeb raamatut. Tõnu ja Paul on linnas. Täna õhtul tahavad nad minna kontserdile. Kirjutuslaual on kalender. Piret vaatab kalendrisse. Mis päev on täna? Täna on esmaspäev. Täna õhtul ta ei ole vaba. Ta peab koju jäälma. Homme on teisipäev. Teisipäeviti on tal vaba päev. Siis ta ei lähe ülikooli. Teisipäeva õhtul tulevad laste vanemad vara koju. Ülehomme on kolmapäev, ja kolmapäeval on Piret kogu päeva ülikoolis. Aga kolmapäeva hommikul sõidavad Tõnu ja Paul tagasi Tallinna. Siis tulevad neljapäev, reede ja laupäev, siis on Piretil jälle kiire. Reedel peab ta raamatukokku minema. Võib-olla on pühapäev natuke lahedad.

(From now on no English translations will be provided.)



Vocabulary

pool	with (<i>postp.</i>)	kirjutama	write
sageli	often	kirjutuslaud, -laua	desk, writing-table
tihe, -da	tight, busy	vaja	necessary
nädal, -a	week	taga	behind (<i>postp.</i>)
nii . . . kui ka	both . . . and, as well as	kontsert, -di	concert
käima	go, visit, attend	koos	together, as well
iga, –	each, every	kalender, kalendri	calendar
sellepärast	therefore	esmaspäev, -a	Monday
öösel	at night	teisipäev, -a	Tuesday
hoolitsema	care (for)	teisipäeviti	on Tuesdays
eest	for (<i>postp.</i>)	üldse	at all
ikka	always	öö, –	night
kerge, –	easy	vara	early
planeerima	plan	ülehomme	the day after tomorrow
poeg, poja	son	kolmapäev, -a	Wednesday
aed, aia	garden	kogu, –	whole, entire
lasteaed, -aia	day nursery		
praegu	now, at the moment		

neljapäev, -a	Thursday	raamatukogu, –	library
reede, –	Friday	pühapäev, -a	Sunday
laupäev, -a	Saturday	lahe, -da	easy, relaxed, loose
kiire olema	be busy		

Language points

The nominative plural

Õhtul tulevad laste vanemad koju. In the evening the children's parents come home.

The nominative plural of nouns is used for the plural subjects of verbs in a sentence, and is formed simply by adding **-d** to the genitive singular stem. For example:

tool	<i>gen. tooli</i>	<i>nom. pl. toolid</i>	chairs
laud	<i>gen. laua</i>	<i>nom. pl. lauad</i>	tables
raamat	<i>gen. raamatu</i>	<i>nom. pl. raamatud</i>	books
laps	<i>gen. lapse</i>	<i>nom. pl. lapsed</i>	children
vanem	<i>gen. vanema</i>	<i>nom. pl. vanemad</i>	parents
õpilane	<i>gen. õpilase</i>	<i>nom. pl. õpilased</i>	students

Comparisons

Pühapäev on natuke lahedad. Sunday is a little easier.

Comparison of adjectives is also based on the genitive stem. The comparative form, corresponding to 'more' or '-er' in English, is formed by adding **-m** to the genitive stem:

noor	<i>gen. noore</i>	<i>comp. noorem</i>	<i>gen. noorema</i>	younger
suur	<i>gen. suure</i>	<i>comp. suurem</i>	<i>gen. suurema</i>	bigger
väike	<i>gen. väikese</i>	<i>comp. väiksem</i>	<i>gen. väiksema</i>	smaller
lahe	<i>gen. laheda</i>	<i>comp. lahedad</i>	<i>gen. lahedama</i>	calmer

But some adjectives (not all) ending in **-a** change this **-a** to **-e** in the comparative:

vana	<i>gen. vana</i>	<i>comp. vanem</i>	<i>gen. vanema</i>	older
pikk	<i>gen. pika</i>	<i>comp. pikem</i>	<i>gen. pikema</i>	longer

‘Than’ in comparisons is expressed by the word **kui**. Examples:

- | | |
|---|--|
| Mu poeg on noorem kui mu tütar. | My son is younger than my daughter. |
| Tartusse on pikem reis kui Pärnusse. | It's a longer trip to Tartu than to Pärnu. |
| Minu isa on vanem kui sinu isa. | My father is older than your father. |

Exercise 1 (CD 1; 26)

Fill in the missing half of this telephone conversation.

- 1 A.: _____
B.: Kas Peeter kuuleb? (= Is that Peeter?)
- 2 A.: _____
B.: Onu Jaak on siin. Tere.
- 3 A.: _____
B.: Kas isa on kodus?
- 4 A.: _____
B.: Millal ta tagasi tuleb?
- 5 A.: _____
B.: Palun, kutsu ema.
- 6 A.: _____
B.: Millal ta koju tuleb?
- 7 A.: _____
B.: Aga Alliki ja Reet? Kas nemad on kodus?
- 8 A.: _____
B.: Sa oled siis üksि (= alone) kodus?
- 9 A.: _____
B.: Mida sa õhtul teed?
- 10 A.: _____
B.: Millal kontsert on?
- 11 A.: _____
B.: Hea küll (= all right). Ma helistan homme. Nägemiseni (= goodbye).
- 12 A.: _____

Exercise 2 (CD 1; 27)

Answer these questions:

Mis päev täna on? Täna on _____

Mis päev homme on? Homme on _____

Mis päev ülehomme on? Ülehomme on _____

Mis päev oli eile (= yesterday)? Eile oli _____

Mis päev oli üleeile? Üleeile oli _____

Exercise 3 (CD 1; 28)

Answer the following questions:

- 1 Kas teil on reedel vaba päev?
- 2 Kas te käite kolmapäeviti tööl?
- 3 Kas te olete neljapäeva õhtul vaba?
- 4 Kas te olete ülehomme vaba?
- 5 Mida te teete esmaspäeval?
- 6 Mida te teete homme?
- 7 Mida te teete teisipäeva õhtul?
- 8 Millal te puhkate?
- 9 Millal te töötate?
- 10 Millal te õpite eesti keelt? (= Estonian)
- 11 Millal teil on vaba päev?
- 12 Mitu (= how many) päeva on nädalas?

Exercise 4

What are the plural (nominative) forms of these nouns:

töö	kool
raamat	lasteaed
raamatukogu	tütar
kino	tütarlaps

Exercise 5

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 My uncle is still young, but my aunt is younger.
- 2 Is she your elder daughter?
- 3 Our school is a little bigger than your school.
- 4 I don't have a smaller sister.
- 5 You have a bigger garden than we do.

- 6 The day before yesterday (use adjectival form, **üleeilne**) the film was even (= veel) longer!
- 7 With every day the lectures are a little easier.
- 8 My older brother's wife is still a student.

Exercise 6

Look again at the beginning of the lesson and imagine you are Piret, making notes in her desk calendar. What entries would you make for each day of the coming week?

Reading passage (CD 1; 29)

Mari ja Tiiu lähevad esmaspäeva õhtul teatrisse. Doktor Mets on pühapäeval valves. Jaan ja Siiri lähevad reedel kinno. Õpetaja Lukk läheb järgmisel nädalal puhkusele. Härra Kivimäe läheb neljapäeval komandeeringusse.

Vocabulary

teater, teatri	theatre	puhkus, -e	holiday
valve, -	watch, guard (here: duty)	härra, -	Mr
õpetaja, -	teacher	komandeering, -u	business trip
järgmine	next		

Language in use

Below is a typical Estonian class timetable. With the help of the extra vocabulary at the end, see how much of it you can understand.

Vocabulary

ajalugu, -loo	history
arvuti, -	computer
füüsika, -	physics
inglise	English
joonestama	draw

TUNNIPLAAN			
	8.00–8.45	9.05–9.45	9.55–10.35
Esmaspäev	Matemaatika	Ajalugu	Matemaatika
Teisipäev	Kehaline kasvatus	Keemia	Keemia
Kolmapäev	Kirjandus	Matemaatika	Inglise keel
Neljapäev	Vene keel	Matemaatika	Füüsika
Reede	Keemia	Füüsika	Inglise keel
10.35–11.00 Söögivahetund			
	11.00–11.40	11.50–12.30	12.40–13.20
Esmaspäev	Inglise keel	Füüsika	Kirjandus
Teisipäev	Kirjandus	Eesti keel	Füüsika
Kolmapäev	Muusika	Inglise keel	Arvutiõpetus
Neljapäev	Matemaatika	Ajalugu	Füüsika
Reede	Matemaatika	Kunstiõpetus	Joonestamine
	13.0–14.10	14.20–15.00	
Esmaspäev	Arvutiõpetus		
Teisipäev	Ajalugu	Klassijuhatajatund	
Kolmapäev	Eesti keel		
Neljapäev	Kehaline kasvatus		
Reede	Saksa keel		

joonestamine, -misenne	drawing
juhataja, –	teacher, master, mistress
kasvatus, -e	education, training
keel, -e	language
keemia, –	chemistry
muusika, –	music

Exercise 7

Answer the following questions:

- 1 Mitu tundi eesti keelt on nädala tunniplaanis?
- 2 Millal on klassijuhtaja tund?
- 3 Mitu ajaloo tundi on nädalas?
- 4 Millal on arvutiõpetuse tundi?

7 Sünnipäev

A birthday

By the end of this unit you should:

- be familiar with partitive forms of pronouns
- be able to express prices of goods
- be able to read and understand a train timetable

Dialogue 1 (CD 1; 30)

Küllakutse



Tõnu invites Piret to his birthday party back in Tallinn.

TÖNU: Piret, kas sa oled pühapäeva õhtul vaba?

PIRET: Olen küll.

TÖNU: Palun tule minu poole. Mul on pühapäeval sünnipäev.

PIRET: Aitäh. Tänan kutsumast. Mis kell ma tulen?

TÖNU: Tule kell kuus. Kas see sobib sulle?

PIRET: Sobib küll. Aga ma ei tea, kus sa elad.

TÖNU: Ma elan Narva maanteel, maja number 156, korter 15.

- PIRET: Oota, ma kirjutan üles. Narva maantee 156, korter 15.
 Kuidas ma sinu juurde sõidan?
- TÖNU: Sõida trammiga number 3 Kadrioru peatuseni.
- PIRET: Veelkord suur aitäh. Ma tulen kindlasti.
- TÖNU: Hästi, ma ootan sind.

Vocabulary

sünnipäev, -a	birthday	maa, -	land
sobima	suit, fit	tee, -	road
Narva, -	town in north-east Estonia	maantee, -	highway
kirjutama üles	write down (<i>lit.</i> : ‘up’)	korter, -ri	flat
tramm, -i	tram	kord	once
peatus, -e	stop	veelkord	once more
veel	still, yet	kindel, kindla	sure, certain
Kadriorg, -oru	park in Tallinn	kindlasti	surely, certainly

Language points

Object forms of the pronouns

Ma ootan sind. I'll wait for you.

We encountered the partitive case of nouns in Unit 2. The word **sind** in this sentence is the partitive form of the pronoun **sina** ‘you’. It appears in the partitive case here because the verb **ootama** ‘wait (for)’ requires that case, as do many other verbs. The partitive forms of all the personal pronouns are:

mind	me	meid	us
sind	you	teid	you
teda	him/her	neid	them
seda	it		

To express the idea of someone or something ‘not being present’, we use these partitive forms with the negative verb particle **ei**:

Teda ei ole praegu siin. She's not here/just now.

Mind homme ei ole siin, I won't be here tomorrow,
mul on vaba päev. I have the day off.

Estonian has no future tense, and usually the present is used to express the future.

Exercise 1

How would you say in Estonian:

- 1 I waited for you until half past eight.
- 2 She went as far as the bus stop.
- 3 Are you (pl.) waiting for me?
- 4 Did you (sing.) expect me at a quarter to four?
- 5 I waited for you until a quarter past four.
- 6 You can wait for me, but I won't be coming here.
- 7 I'm not expecting her, and she isn't here either.

Dialogue 2 (CD 1; 31)

Piret läheb poodi

As everywhere else in modern Europe, most people in Estonia do their shopping in supermarkets. The opportunities for conversation and making use of your active language skills are not great in a supermarket, but in some places you can still buy fresh local produce from markets – and practise your language skills. Piret has chosen a market to do her shopping for the Saar family. She has a long shopping list.

- MÜÜJA: Järgmine, palun. Mida teile?
- PIRET: Palun üks leib, kaks liitrit piima ja kolmsada grammi juustu.
- MÜÜJA: Kas see on kõik?
- PIRET: Ei ole. Palun veel kaks purki hapukoort ja üks pakk vöid.
- MÜÜJA: Ja veel?
- PIRET: Kui palju õunad maksavad?
- MÜÜJA: Uks euro ja viis senti.
- PIRET: Kas need on head õunad?
- MÜÜJA: On küll, väga värsked.
- PIRET: Palun andke mulle kaks kilo. Kui palju see teeb?
- MÜÜJA: Kaks eurot ja kümme senti.
- PIRET: Palun, siin on kolm eurot.
- MÜÜJA: Palun, üheksakümmend senti tagasi.

Vocabulary

müürja, -	shop assistant
euro, -	euro
leib, leiva	bread
sai, -a	white bread

liiter, -tri	litre
piim, -a	milk
kolmsada	300
gramm, -i	gram(me)
juust, -u	cheese
kõik, kõige	all, everything
purk, purgi	jar, pot, can
hapu, –	sour, acid (as in Estonian delicacies)
hapukoor, -e	sour cream
pakk, paki	packet
või, –	butter
midagi	something, anything
kui	(here:) how
kui palju	how much
maksma	pay, cost
õun, -a	apple
kilo, –	kilogram
need, nende	these, those
värske, –	fresh
anda	give
sent, sendi (part. senti)	cent (minor unit of Estonian, and now European, currency)

Currency

Since 1992 Estonia has had its own currency, the **kroon**, which was divided into 100 **sent**. The **sent** denominations were and still are coins, while the **kroon** denominations were banknotes. This was also Estonia's currency during its period of independence from 1918 to 1940. During Soviet times, of course, and up to 1992, the rouble and kopek were the units of currency. Prices written in figures are expressed with a dot between the **euro** and the **sent** amounts: 5.85 = 5 (**europ**) 85 (**senti**). A change to the euro is expected some time after 2008.



Exercise 2

Here is some extra food shopping vocabulary:

kala, –	fish	sibul, -a	onion
tükk, tüki	item, piece, apiece, each	porgand, -i	carrot
kurk, kurgi	cucumber	kartul, -i	potato

Answer these questions:

- 1 Kala maksab 2.50 eurot kilo. Kui palju maksab kolm kilo kala?
- 2 Või maksab 17 senti pakk (200 grammi). Kui palju maksab neli pakki võid?
- 3 Sai maksab kuuskümmend viis senti. Kui palju maksab kuus saia?
- 4 Piim maksab viiskümmend viis senti liiter. Kui palju maksab viis liitrit piima?
- 5 Kurgid maksavad 1.30 eurot kilo. Kui palju maksab pool kilo kurke?
- 6 Sibulad maksavad 85 senti kilo. Kui palju maksab poolteist kilo sibulaid?
- 7 Porgandid maksavad 65 senti kilo. Kui palju maksab pool kilo porgandeid?
- 8 Kartulid maksavad kolmkümmend viis senti kilo. Kui palju maksab kaks kilo kartuleid?

Dialogue 3 (CD 1; 32)

Tõnu sünnipäev

Piret arrives at Tõnu's address in Tallinn and knocks on the door. He opens it.

- TÕNU: Tere, Piret! Astu sisse! Sa oled ju mu esimene külaline. Muud külalised ei ole veel tulnud.
- PIRET: Oi, milline uhke korter sul on! Siin võib väga suure sünnipäevapeo pidada!
- TÕNU: Jah, mul on ruumikas korter, aga mööblit pole piisavalt. Nagu näed, on mul vaja veel mõnda tooli ja suuremat lauda. Mu vanemad lubasid mulle mööbli ostaa. Aga Piret, sul on veel mantel seljas! Võta mantel maha ja ma panen selle riidepuule.

The doorbell rings. Tõnu opens it to greet his friends Riho and Helvi.

- HELVI: Palju õnne sünnipäevaks, Tõnu!
- RIHO: Tõime sulle ka väikese kingi.
- HELVI: Ja palun, lilled sulle!
- TÕNU: Oh, täنان väga. Aga Piret, siin on mu vanad sõbrad Riho ja Helvi. Saage tuttavaks.
- PIRET: Tere, Riho! Tere, Helvi!
- TÕNU: Astuge edasi elutuppa ja istume siia väikese laua ümber. Kas mahume kõik ära? Mida te juua soovite? Kas veini, õlut või mahla?
- PIRET: Veini, et juua sünnipäevalapse terviseks!

Vocabulary

tõime	(irreg. past tense of tooma bring)	riidepuu, -	coat-hanger
külaline, -lise	guest	õnn, -e	happiness, luck
uhke, -	splendid, proud	kink, -gi	gift
pidu, peo	party, feast, festivity	(= kingitus)	
ruumikas, -ka	roomy, spacious	vein, -i	wine
mööbel, mööbli	furniture	õlu, -	beer
mantel, -tli	coat	mahl, -a	juice
		et	in order to
		tervis, -e	health

Language in use

The Old Town of Tallinn

A stranger comes up to you in the middle of Raekoja Plats (Town Hall Square) in the Old Town of Tallinn. Looking at the map below and using the vocabulary you know, attempt to answer his questions. (You might find some helpful vocabulary in the glossary at the end of the book.)

- 1 Kus on Lühike Jalg?
- 2 Kus on Oleviste kirik?
- 3 Kus on Toompea loss?
- 4 Kus on Niguliste kirik?
- 5 Kus on Kiek in de Kök?



8 Piret ajab asju

Piret has things to do

By the end of this unit you should:

- learn some vocabulary about clothing and housework
- know the months of the year
- be/able to talk about imagined events and conditions – ‘if’
- recognize the comparative form of the adverb
- know how to get directions and find your way

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 1)

Vestlus riitetest

Leida Saar needs Piret’s help today with the housework. When Piret gets up, Leida has already been up for a while.

PIRET: Sa oled juba nii vara üleval?

LEIDA: Jah, ma tõusin kolmveerand tundi tagasi. Ma pean täna riideid pesema. Mul on puhas pesu peaegu otsas. Kas sa võiksid mind pesupesemisel aidata?

PIRET: Jah, heameelega.

LEIDA: Siin on viis särki, neli alussärki, viis paari sokke, paar T-särki ja kolm taskurätikut! Kas sul on ka midagi pesta anda?

PIRET: Mul praegu musta pesu ei ole. Aga mu kleit on õmblusest pisut lahti.

LEIDA: Kas sa ise oskad õmmelda?

PIRET: Jah, aga mul ei ole masinat. Ma viin kleidi õmbleja juurde.

LEIDA: Jaani halli ülikonda on ka tarvis puastada. Kui me linna läheme, siis ma võtan selle ka kaasa. Tal on seda juba ülehomseks vaja.

Vocabulary

asju ajama	do errands, attend to business
üleval	up, awake
pesema	wash
täna	today
meie	our
riie, -de	garment, fabric
mu = minu	my
puhas, puhta	clean
pesu, –	linen, underwear; washing, laundry
peaaegu	almost
ots, -a	end
otsas	at an end, used up, finished
aidata	help
heameelega	willingly, with pleasure (hea + meeble + ga)
säärk, särgi	shirt
alus, -e	ground, base, foundation
alussäärk, -särgi	vest, undershirt
paar, -i	pair
sokk, soki	sock
tasku, –	pocket
rätik, -u	kerchief
taskurätik, -u	handkerchief
must, -a	black; dirty
kleit, kleidi	dress
õmblus, -e	sewing; seam
pisut	slightly, a little
lahti	loose, torn, unstuck
ise, enda	(my-/your-/her-/him- . . .) self
oskama	know how, be able to
õmblema	sew
masin, -a	machine
viima	carry, take
hall, -i	grey
ülikond, -konna	suit
tarvis olema	be necessary, needed
puhastama	clean
kaasa	(along) with
vaja	necessary, needed

Language points

Making verbs into nouns

We saw in the train timetable vocabulary at the end of the previous lesson the words **saabumine** ‘arrival’ and **väljumine** ‘departure’. These are *gerunds* or noun forms derived from the stems of the verbs **saabuma** ‘arrive’ and **väljuma** ‘depart’ respectively. In the dialogue above we see that these forms ending in **-mine** can be declined like any other similar noun: **pesta** ‘wash’ > **pesemine**, **pesemise**–‘washing’.

Change of state

Tal on seda juba ülehomseks vaja. He needs it for the day after tomorrow.

(Lit. ‘on him is already for the-day-after-tomorrow need’)

The *translative* case has the characteristic ending **-ks** added to the genitive stem. As its name implies, it is used to indicate a change of state:

Pesu on saanud mustaks. The linen has got dirty.

Mu riided hakkavad vanaks jääma. My clothes are getting old.

Ta õpib õpetajaks. She is studying to become a teacher.

But the translative case can also be used with time expressions to indicate ‘for’ or ‘to’ or ‘by’ some occasion or time: in time phrases it can denote the end-point or the duration. For example, when Piret visits Tõnu on his birthday she might wish him **Palju õnne sünnipäevaks** ‘much happiness for (your) birthday’. In the dialogue above, Leida said **Tal on vaja seda ülehomseks** ‘He needs it for the day after tomorrow.’

Läheme üheks nädalaks. We’ll go for a week.

But: **Läheme järgmisel nädala!** We’ll go next week.

Ma jään ööseks siia. I’m staying here for the night.

Note the special adjectival form of **öö**, and that **jääma** takes the illative case.

Palun saage tuttavaks. ‘May I introduce . . .?’
(lit.: ‘please become acquaintances’)

Exercise 1 (CD 2; 2)

Substitute the phrases below for the one in the model:

Ta läheb **järgmiseks neljapäevaks** Tallinna.

How would you say ‘He is going to Tallinn’?

- 1 for three months?
- 2 for one day?
- 3 for a couple of hours?
- 4 for half a year?
- 5 for a long time?

Exercise 2 (CD 2; 3)

Minu poeg tahab saada poemüüjaks. My son wants to become a shop assistant.

Using the following additional vocabulary, substitute ‘your son’ in the following jobs:

- 1 **õpetaja**, – (teacher)
- 2 **autojuht**, -**juhi** (driver)
- 3 **arst**, -**i** (doctor)
- 4 **eraettevõtja**, or **ärimees**, -**mehe** – (businessman)
- 5 **kohtunik**, -**u** (judge)

Exercise 3

Nad tulevad laupäevaks meile.

How would you say ‘They are coming to our place’?

- 1 for the summer (**suvi**, -**ve**)
- 2 for the school vacation (**koolivaheaed**, -**aja**)
- 3 by Sunday
- 4 for a moment (**hetk**, -**e**)
- 5 for six hours
- 6 for seventeen weeks

Exercise 4

Minu mehel on ülikonda vaja reedeks.

How would you say ‘My husband needs the suit’?

- 1 for the winter (**talv, -e**)
- 2 by Saturday
- 3 by today (**täna, gen. -se**)
- 4 by tomorrow
- 5 by next Wednesday

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 4)

Postkontoris

Later that day, Piret accompanies Paul to the post office, where he has some postcards to send.

PAUL: Ma olen nii palju Tartus ringi käinud, et ma tunnen iga tänavat. Aga Tallinnas olen veel võõras, ja eksin siin kergemini ära. Piret, kas sul on aega postkontorisse kaasa tulla?

PIRET: On küll, muidugi! Lähme koos sinna! Kas sul on postkaardid valmis?

PAUL: Olen nad juba kirjutanud, aga mul on vaja marke.

PIRET: Minul on ka asja postkontorisse. Ma pean ühe panderollti Saksamaale saatma. Postkontor on üsna lächedal, see on nurga pealt kolmas maja.



At the post office:

PAUL: Kui palju maksab postkaardi saatmine Inglismaale?

MÜÜJA: Kas lennu või tavalise postiga?

PAUL: Lennupostiga.

MÜÜJA: Nelikümmend viis senti. Mitu marki teil vaja on?

PAUL: Palun mulle kolm marki.



Piret takes her turn after Paul.

- PIRET: Tere. Ma sooviksin selle panderollti Saksamaale saata.
- MÜÜJA: Kui palju see kaalub?
- PIRET: Ma ei tea. Panen selle kaalu peale.
- MÜÜJA: Seitseksada viiskümmend grammi. Kas tähitud või lihtpanderoll?
- PIRET: Tähitud palun.
- MÜÜJA: See maksab neli eurot ja viiskümmend senti. Palun kirjutage aadress peale.



Piret and Paul are ready to go, but:

- PAUL: Ma märkasin, et siit saab kaugekõnesid votta. Ma sooviksin koju helistada, aga ma unustasin oma mobiiltelefoni Tartusse. Oota üks hetk, ja ma käin helistamas.

Vocabulary

ära tundma	recognize	maja, –	house, building
võõras, võõra	(n.) stranger, foreigner (<i>adj.</i>) strange, foreign	lend, lennu	flight
ära eksima	get lost	lennupost	air mail
kergemini	more easily	taavaline, -lise	ordinary
postkontor, -i	post office	kaaluma	weigh
postkaart, -di	postcard	kaal, -u	scales
mark, margi	stamp	tähitud	registered
asi, asja	thing, matter, business, errand	liht-	(<i>in combinations</i>) plain, ordinary simple, plain
panderoll, -i	printed paper/item	lihtne, -se	distant
saatma	send	kauge, –	call (also: speech)
saatmine, -misse	sending	kõne, –	long-distance call
nurk, nurga	corner	kaugekõne	ready
pealt	from (<i>postp.</i> with <i>gen.</i>)	mobiiltelefon, -i	mobile telephone
kolmas, -manda	third	ära unustama	forget about
		Maha unustama	leave behind

Language points

The particle ära

Notice in this dialogue how the word **ära** can be added to a verb to change its meaning: **tundma** ‘know’ but **ära tundma** ‘recognize’; **eksima** ‘make a mistake, err’ but **ära eksima** ‘get lost’; **unustama** ‘forget’ but **ära unustama** ‘leave behind’.

The ablative case

**Postkontor on nurga pealt
kolmas maja.**

The laundry is the third building
from the corner.

The ablative case carries the basic meaning ‘from’ and has the characteristic ending **-lt**. Although both the elative and the ablative occasionally correspond to the English preposition ‘from’, the fundamental difference between them is that the elative (**-st**) implies coming ‘out of’ an interior, whereas the ablative (**-lt**) refers to contact with a surface or place. Noun cases that refer to physical positions in space we call ‘local’ cases. The concepts of what are called the ‘inner’ and ‘outer’ local cases are perhaps difficult to visualize, and they do not correspond to prepositional use in English, but it will help if we group the six ‘local’ cases together, now that we have encountered them all:

<i>Illative</i>	-sse	‘into’	<i>Allative</i>	-le	‘to’
<i>Inessive</i>	-s	‘in’	<i>Adessive</i>	-l	‘on’
<i>Eitative</i>	-st	‘out of’	<i>Ablative</i>	-lt	‘from’

Again it must be stressed that the English prepositions are not equivalents at all, but only a very rough guide to their meaning. Proper use of the local cases can only come with practice. But these cases need not always refer only to spatial position. The ablative case is used when something comes ‘from’ a person: **Terviseid härra Valgrelt!** ‘Greetings from Mr Valgre!'; **Terviseid härra Valgrele!** ‘Greetings to Mr Valgre!'; **Rääkisime härra Valgrest.** ‘We were talking about Mr Valgre.' **Võta laualt** ‘take from the table'; **küsi õpetajalt** ‘ask (from) the teacher'; **rääkisime muusikast** ‘we were talking about music'.

Ordinal numbers (CD 2; 5)

The ordinal numbers from 1 to 10 are:

esimene, esimese	first	kuuues, kuuenda	sixth
teine, teise	second	seitsmes, seitsmenda	seventh
kolmas, kolmanda	third	kaheksas, kaheksanda	eighth
neljas, neljanda	fourth	üheksas, üheksanda	ninth
viies, viienda	fifth	kümnnes, kümnenda	tenth

The subjunctive/conditional form of the verb

Ma sooviksin selle panderolli Saksamaale saata. I'd like to send this printed paper to Germany.

The marker of the subjunctive or conditional mood of the verb in Estonian is **-ks**. This is added to the present tense stem whenever a hypothetical state or action is implied, as we use ‘would’ in English. In fact it is more commonly used in Estonian than we use ‘would’ in English. And whereas in some languages there is a distinction between the subjunctive (used in main clauses with ‘would’ in English) and the conditional (used in ‘if’ clauses) there is no such distinction in Estonian.

The personal endings are otherwise much like the present tense ones: **-ksin, -ksid, -ks, -ksime, -ksite, -ksid**. The personal endings are often omitted in colloquial speech; **-ks** can be heard for all persons.

See oleks võimalik. It would be possible.

Ma tahaksin ka tulla. I would like to come too.

Sooviksin osta uut televiisorit. I would like to buy a new television set.

Tahaksin oma tütrele head haridust. I would like a good education for my daughter.

It is also used in conditional clauses when **kui** means ‘if’:

Me õpiksime inglise keelt, kui see oleks võimalik. We would learn English if it were possible.

Sa sõidaksid Eestisse, kui sul oleks raha. You would travel to Estonia if you had the money.

The comparative form of the adverb

Kas ma võiksin seda varem kätte saada? Could I collect it earlier?

The comparative form of the adverb ends, like the comparative adjective, in -(e)m: **varem** ‘earlier’, **hiljem** ‘later’. For adverbs of manner, we use the adverb ending **-alt** in cases like **odavamalt** ‘more cheaply’, **mugavamalt** ‘more comfortably’ and so on.

Eksin siin kergemini ära. I get lost here more easily.

For more about the comparison of adverbs see p. 104.

Months of the year (Kuud aastas)

The names of the months are:

jaanuar	veebruar	märts	aprill
mai	juuni	juuli	august
september	oktoober	november	detseMBER

The word **kuu** ‘month’ is sometimes found added to the genitive forms of their names, like this:

jaanuarikuu	veebruarikuu	märtsikuu	aprillikuu
maikuu	juunikuu	juulikuu	augustikuu
septembrikuu	oktoobrikuu	novembrikuu	detsembrikuu

‘In’ a month is expressed with the inessive case: **detsembri(kuu)s** ‘in December’. But dates are expressed with the adessive: **kolmandal detsembril** ‘on third December’; **kahekümne viendal aprillil** ‘on 25th April’; **seitsmeteistkümnendal augustil** ‘on 17th August’; **kolmeteistkümnendal veebruaril** ‘on 13th February’; **kolmekümnendal jaanuaril** ‘on 30th January’.

Exercise 5

- 1 Mis kuupäev (date) on täna?
- 2 Mis kuupäev oli eile (yesterday)?
- 3 Mis kuupäev on hommee?
- 4 Mis kuupäev oli üleeile (the day before yesterday)?
- 5 Mis kuupäev on ülehommee?

Exercise 6 (CD 2; 6)

Put these sentences into (a) the past tense and (b) the subjunctive/conditional mood:

- 1 Ma käin linnas ringi.
- 2 Ma annan talle särgi.
- 3 Ma töusen juba kell kuus.
- 4 Me tahame koju minna.
- 5 Kas te sõidate linna?
- 6 Tema pesu saab mustaks.
- 7 Sa maksad talle liiga palju.
- 8 Ma tunnen seda meest hästi.

Reading passage

Piret läks koos Pauliga linna, sest Paulil oli vaja postkaarte saata. Paul küsis müüjalt, kui palju maksab kaardi saatmine Inglismaale. Müüja ütles, et see maksab nelikümmend viis senti. Ka Piretil oli asja postkontorisse. Tema soovis tähitud panderolli Saksamaale saata. Müüja palus panderolli kaaluda. See kaalus 750 grammi, ja maksis 4.50 eurot. Siis käis Paul kaugekõnet helistamas. (*Try reading the figures aloud.*)

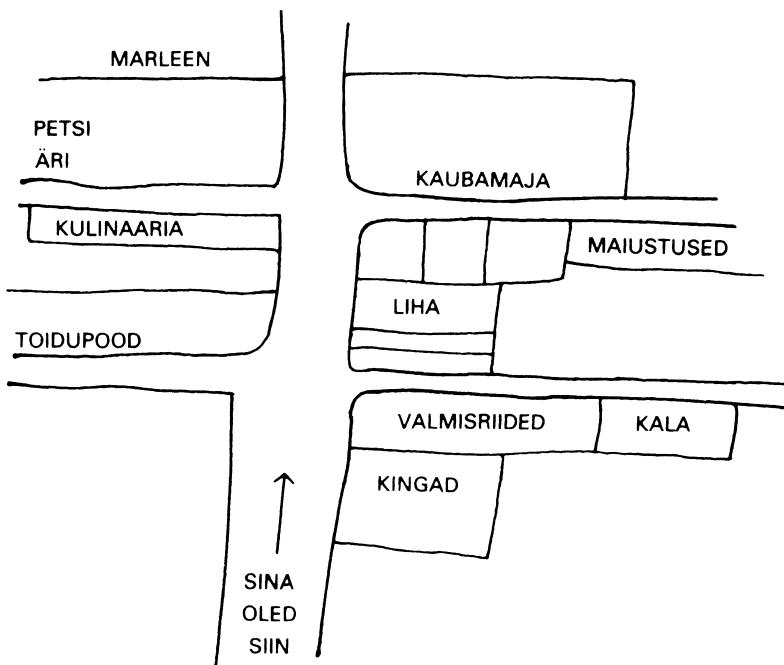
Language in use

Vocabulary

parem, parema	right (side)	risttee, –	cross-road
ümber (prep. + gen.)	around	pealt (postp.)	(starting) from
valmisriided	ready-made	keerama	turn
	clothes	kulinaaria	culinary shop
maiustused	sweets	pöörama	turn around

Exercise 7

Imagine you are being given instructions when lost at the point shown on the map. If you have the recording, listen to it and follow them on the map. You have asked:



- 1 Kus on kalapood?
- 2 Kus on toidupood?
- 3 Kus on kauplus 'Marleen'?
- 4 Kus on kaubamaja?

- A 1 Sinust paremale jääb kingapood.
 2 Kingapoest edasi ümber nurga on valmisriite kauplus.
 3 Selle kõrval on kalapood.
- B 1 Mine otse edasi, üle risttee, ja nurga pealt kolmas maja on lihapood.
 2 Üle tänavा, lihapoe vastas, on toidupood.
- C 1 Mine otse, siis keera teisel teeristil vasakule ja kohe nurga peal on kulinaaria.
 2 Sellest üle tee on Petsi äri.
 3 Petsi ärist väljudes keera vasakule ja ristteel veelkord vasakule, jõuad kauplusse 'Marleen'.
- D Mine otse ja pööra teisest tänavast paremale. Neljas maja nurga pealt on maiustustepood. Üle tee, täpselt nurga peal, on kaubamaja.

Exercise 8

You are lost in an Estonian town, and you ask a passer-by for directions. This is the answer that you hear:

Kõigepealt lähete selle kirikuni, siis pöörate paremale ja lähete otse kuni valgusfoorini (**valgusfoor** ‘traffic lights’), sealt pöörate vasakule ja kohe oletegi suure kolmekordse maja ees.

What did the passer-by tell you to do? You can work it out with the help of the glossary at the end of the book.

9 Piret ostab riideid

Piret buys clothes

By the end of this unit you should:

- know the past active participle ('I have spoken')
- know the superlative form of the adjective
- know how to form the genitive plural of nouns
- acquire some more shopping vocabulary

Piret läheb riideid ostma

Piret goes shopping for clothes (CD 2; 7)

Piretil ei ole Tartus nii palju riideid kui kodus Tallinnas. Sellepärast on ta otsustanud minna riideid ostma. Ta püüab alati riietuda vastavalt olukorrale. Kui ta talvel välja läheb, paneb ta selga talvemantli, pähe paneb mütsi, kaela salli, jalga talvesaapad ja kätte soojad kindad.

Kui ilmad soojemaks lähevad, piisab kevadmantlist või jakist.

Tema ülikoolikaaslased käivad riides üsna lihtsalt. Tüdrukutel on seljas kas pluu sid ja seelikud või kleidid, poistel püksid, särgid ja kampsunid.

Vocabulary

otsustama	decide	vastama	answer, correspond
ostma	buy	vastav	corresponding
alati	always	vastavalt	correspondingly, accordingly
püüda,	try	olukord, -korra	situation, condition
puuan		panema	put
riietuma	dress (oneself)		

selg, selja	back	minema, lähen	get, become
panema selga	put on (of clothes (ill. of selg) and headgear)	piisama	suffice, be enough (+ elat.)
mantel, -tli	coat	kevad, -e	spring
panema pähe	put on (of (ill. of pea) head-gear)	jakk, jaki	jacket
müts, -i	cap, hat	kaaslane, -lase	companion, mate
kael, -a	neck	üksna	fairly, quite
sall, -i	scarf	lihtne, -sa	simple
jalg, jala	foot, leg	kas . . . või	either . . . or
saabas, saapa	boot	pluus, -i	blouse
soe, sooja	warm	seelik, -u	skirt
kinnas, kinda	glove, mitten	püksid, pükste	trousers
ilm, -a	weather	kampsun, -i	cardigan

Language points

The past participle

Ta on otsustanud minna riideid ostma. She's decided to go and buy some clothes.

Whereas in English we say 'I have spoken', 'you have waited', 'he has invited', in Estonian we use the present tense of the verb 'to be' and the past participle **-nud** added to the stem of the **-da** infinitive:

mina olen rääkinud	I have spoken
sina oled oodanud	you have waited
tema on kutsunud	s/he has invited

Likewise:

Piret on otsustanud	Piret has decided
tema on ostnud	s/he has bought
meie oleme tulnud	we have come

Note also that in the last two examples (**ostnud**, **tulnud**) there is no intervening vowel before the ending **-nud**.

The seasons

The names of the four seasons (**aastaajad**) are: **talv** winter, **kevad** spring, **suvi** summer, **sügis** autumn.

Verbs governing other verbs: more about the -ma infinitive

In Unit 3 we were introduced to what we called the ‘second infinitive’ of the verb, with the characteristic ending **-ma**. We discussed it in connection with the auxiliary verb **pidama** ‘to have to’, which always governs it. But other verbs can also govern the ‘second infinitive’. The ending **-ma** carries a meaning roughly similar to ‘(in order) to’ + infinitive in English, in cases where it is governed by verbs expressing movement (**minema**, **tulema**, **jääma**, **sõitma**, **reisima** and so on) and tends to come at the end of the clause, after its object. For example, in the passage above, we read:

ta on otsustanud minna	she’s decided to go and buy
riideid ostma	some clothes

Note how the verb **ostma** comes after its object, **riideid**.

Many verbs govern other verbs which take the **-ma** ending. The common one which we have already encountered is **pidama** in the sense of ‘have to’:

Ta peab püüdma.	S/he has to try.
------------------------	------------------

Me peame nüüd minema.	We have to go now.
------------------------------	--------------------

Other common verbs that govern **-ma** are **hakkama** ‘begin, start’ and **panema** ‘put’ (in the sense of ‘force/make’):

Hakkan laulma.	I(’ll) start to sing.
-----------------------	-----------------------

Ta paneb mind õppima.	She makes me learn.
------------------------------	---------------------

Other verbs that govern others ending in **-ma** do so in a sense much closer to the English ‘in order to’:

Ta läks riideid ostma.	S/he went (in order) to buy some clothes.
-------------------------------	---

More about the genitive plural: cases based on it

We learned the genitive (or possessive) singular form of the noun in our very first unit, and in Unit 4 we saw that the characteristic ending of the genitive plural of nouns is **-te** or **-de**, usually added to the genitive singular stem:

plaan	plan	<i>gen. sing.</i> plaani	<i>gen. pl.</i> plaanide
poiss	boy	poisi	poiste
tüdruk	girl	tüdruku	tüdrukute

The same applies in general to adjectives:

suur, suure, suurte	big
pikk, pika, pikkade	long
vana, vana, vanade	old

Those other cases which derive from the genitive stem behave similarly in the plural:

See on tüdrukute kool.

This is the girls' school.

Tüdrukutel on kool.

The girls have a school.

**Vanade linnade kauplused
on meeldivad.**

The shops of old towns are
pleasant.

**Vanades linnades on meeldivad
kauplused.**

There are pleasant shops
in old towns.

Reading passage (CD 2; 8)

Mõnikord riitetub Piret natuke pidulikumalt: ta paneb selga näiteks kostüumi. Tal on kombeks öelda, et ta nõrkuseks on kingad. Neid on Piretil küll palju rohkem, kui tarvis oleks. Tal on vist kümmekond paari. Aga see, missugusest kangast riited talle kõige rohkem meeldivad, sõltub olukorrast. Kui võimalik, eelistab ta puuvillaseid ja villaseid riideid.



Vocabulary

mõnikord	sometimes	puuvill, -a	cotton
pidu, peo	feast, festivity, party	puu, –	tree
pidulik, -u	solemn, festive, formal	villane, -lase	woollen
näide, näite	example, instance	vill, -a	wool
näiteks	for example	rohkem	more (<i>comp.</i> of palju)
kostüüm, -i	women's two-piece dress suit	kui	(also:) than
komme,	habit, custom	vist	probably, maybe
kombe			(mul on vist = I must have)
king, -a	shoe	kümmekond	about ten, ten or so
nõrk, nõrga	weak	missugune, -se	what kind of
nõrkus, -e	weakness	kangas, -ga	cloth, fabric
eelistama	prefer, favour	meeldima	please, appeal to
		sõltuma	depend
		olukord, -korra	situation

The superlative form of the adjective

Missugune kangas on kõige soojem? Which fabric is warmest?

The superlative form of the adjective is formed simply by adding **kõige** before the comparative form:

palju	much, many	rohkem	more	kõige rohkem	most
suur	big	suurem	bigger	kõige suurem	biggest
vana	old	vanem	older	kõige vanem	oldest
ilus	beautiful	ilusam	more beautiful	kõige ilusam	most beautiful
hea	good	parem	better	kõige parem	best

Lea on kõige ilusam tüdruk. Lea is the most beautiful girl.

Villane on kõige soojem kangas. Wool is the warmest fabric.

Tallinn on Eesti kõige suurem linn. Tallinn is the biggest town in Estonia.

Mart on kõige parem poiss. Mart is the best boy.

The superlative form with **kõige** usually takes the ending ‘vowel plus -im’. For some adjectives a separate form without **kõige**, ending in -am, can be used optionally:

Mart on parim poiss, keda ma tean. Mart is the best boy I know.

The genitive stem of these superlative forms is **-(i)ma-**, from which the nominative plural is formed.

Meie linnas on ilusaimad or kõige ilusamad tüdrukud.

The most beautiful girls are in our town.

Tallinnas on Eesti kõige kõrgeimad ehitised.

The tallest buildings in Estonia are in Tallinn.

Milliseid on parimad or kõige paremad ravimid?

Which are the best medicines?

Adjectives ending in -ne

We have already met a number of adjectives ending in **-ne** (*gen. -se*), such as **esimene** ‘first’, **järgmine** ‘next’ . Many adjectives can be formed from nouns using the same ending: **talv** ‘winter’, **talvine** ‘winter’ (*adj.*); **puu** ‘tree’, ‘wood’, **puine** ‘wooden’, ‘stiff’; **vill** ‘wool’, **villane** ‘woollen’.

Mulle meeldib talvine linn. I like the town in winter.

Villane kangas on soe. Woollen fabric is warm.

Exercise 1

How would you say in Estonian:

- 1 The blouse has got dirty. (using **saama**, *past part.* **saanud**)
- 2 I have been watching television.
- 3 Those three children have been playing a long time now.
- 4 She has decided to go home.
- 5 We have bought many more shoes than we need.
- 6 My clothes have always depended on the weather.

Exercise 2

Insert the correct comparative or superlative forms of the adjective:

- 1 Päevad on juba palju [pikk] ja ööd palju [soe] kui mõni nädal tagasi.

- 2 Ma ei oska sulle öelda, milline on Eesti [suur] linn.
- 3 Nüüd on sügis, ja Leida paneb selga [palju] sooje riideid kui suvel.
- 4 Milline aastaaeg on sinu meelest [ilus]?
- 5 Missugused riided on [hea], kleidid või plussid ja seelikud?

Exercise 3

Here is a table of pronouns in the three essential forms, nominative, genitive and partitive. On this basis you can work out the pronoun forms in all cases. Choose from among them the correct forms to insert in the sentences below. If in doubt, see the ready-reference grammar at the end of the book.

<i>Nominative</i>	<i>Genitive</i>	<i>Partitive</i>
mis what, which	mille	mida
kes who	kelle	keda
see it, this	selle	seda
mina	minu	mind
sina	sinu	sind
tema	tema	teda
meie	meie	meid
teie	teie	teid
nemad, need	nende	neid

- 1 Varem olime [tema] suured sõbrad.
- 2 Ta pole [mina] kirjutanud.
- 3 Kas [teie] oleks võimalik [meie] kaasa tulla?
- 4 Ta käib sageli [nad] juures.
- 5 [See] naisel, [kes] me eile rääkisime, on palju tuttavaid Eestis.
- 6 Kleit, [mis] ma eile selga panin, on juba mustaks läinud.
- 7 Kas sa tead, mis [nemad] nimed on?

Language in use

- 1 Describe the contents of your own wardrobe. Here is a list of colours to help you.

roheline	green	roosa	pink
punane	red	pruun	brown
must	black	kollane	yellow
valge	white	hall	grey
sinine	blue		

- 2 Can you guess the genitive forms of the above adjectives?

10 Ilm ja aastaaajad

Weather and the seasons

By the end of this unit you should:

- recognize and be able to use the negative subjunctive verb
- be able to discuss the weather and seasons
- recognize all the noun cases in Estonian
- know more about the formation of the superlative adjective

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 9)

Tuuline jalutuskäik Tartus

On a windy afternoon in Tartu, early in the autumn university term, Tõnu is chatting with Piret about the weather. They are taking her nephew and niece, Toomas and Mari, out for a walk.

TÕNU: Siin Tartus on sügiseti tuul väga vinge.

PIRET: Jah, aga Tallinnas, kus kirdetul puhub Soome lahelt, on tuul veel vingem. Sügis on ilus aastaaeg, aga oleks palju kenam, kui vihma ei sajaks.

TÕNU: Aga vihmata poleks see ju sügis. Varsti hakkab lund sadama.

PIRET: Talv tuleb varsti. Seogi oleks meeldiv aastaaeg, kui poleks nii käredat pakast.

MARI: Piret, mul on külm!

PIRET: Paneme sulle sallit kaela. Täna on külm tuul.

TÕNU: Minu meelest on nii tore, kui saab suusatada ja uisutada. Mina uisutan hea meelega järvel.

PIRET: Aga päevad on talvel liiga lühikesed! Õhk on külm, ja päike paistab päeval ainult mõne tunni. Talveõhtud

on pimedad ja ööd on pikad. Oi! Toomas kukkus maha!

TOOMAS: Piret, miks ma pean kummikutega käima? Ma ei taha kummikuid.

PIRET: Kas sul on kummikutega raske käia?

TOOMAS: On.

PIRET: Aga kummikud peavad jalas olema, sest täna on paha ilm. Muidu sa saad märjaks!

TÖNU: No, mis aastaaeg siis sinu meelest kõige kenam on?

PIRET: Mulle meeldib kõige rohkem suvi. Suvi on Eestis nii ilus, ja suvel saab puhata. Mina käin puhkuse sel Pärnus, või Haapsalus, mere ääres, kus saab soojas vees ujuda.

TÖNU: Jah, aga mulle meeldib kevad veel rohkem. Pärast pikka pimedat talve ärkab loodus unest ja ilm muutub soojemaks. Ka kevade värvad on minu meelest kõige kaunimad.

PIRET: Aga vaata nüüd sügise värvet! Kas kevad võiks olla veel parem!

Vocabulary

tuul, -e	wind	järv, -e	lake
vinge	cutting, piercing	lühike(ne), -kese	short
kirdetuul, -e	northeast wind	õhk, õhu	air
puhuma	blow	külm, -a	cold
Soome, -	Finland	päike(ne), -kese	sun
laht, lahe	bay, gulf	paistma	shine
aastaaeg, -aja	season	ainult	only, merely
kena, -	nice	mõni	some, a few
sadama, sajab	fall, precipitate	pime, -da	dark
vihm, -a	rain	saama	can, may
lumi, lume (part. lund)	snow	Pärnu, Haapsalu	Estonian coastal resorts
käre, -da	fierce, sharp, severe	või	or
pakane, -kase	frost, cold weather	meri, mere	sea
kummik, -u (short form of kummisärik, -u)	rubber boot	ääär, -e	side, edge, verge
märg, märja	damp	ujuma	swim
paha, -	bad	vesi, vee	water
suusatama	ski	ärkama	wake
uisutama	skate	loodus, -e	nature
		uni, une	sleep
		muutuma	change (<i>intrans.</i>)
		värv, -i	colour

Language points

The negative subjunctive/conditional

This form of the verb is the same as the positive but preceded by ei:

Oleks kenam, kui vihma ei sajaks. It would be nicer if it didn't rain.

(Lit.: 'if rain didn't fall')

Ei oleks kenam, kui vihma sajaks. It wouldn't be more beautiful if it rained.

The partitive of words ending in -ne

See **oleks meeldiv aastaaeg, kui ei oleks nii käredat pakast.**

It would be a pleasant season if there weren't such a sharp frost.

Adjectives and nouns ending in **-ne** in the nominative, **-se** in the genitive, generally have the ending **-st** in the partitive: **pakane, pakase, pakast; talvine, talvise, talvist** and so on.

The superlative form of the adverb

Suvi on kõige parem aastaaeg. Summer is the best season.

Mulle meeldib suvi kõige rohkem. I like summer best of all.

In Estonian we usually get the adverb from the adjective by adding either **-sti** or **-lt** to the genitive stem (sometimes both variants are possible): **halb** 'bad', genitive **halva** > adverb **halvasti** 'badly'; **vinge** 'piercing', genitive **vinge**, adverb **vingelt** 'piercingly'. The adverb answers the question 'how'? There are also some words that belong to the class of adverbs that are not derived from adjectives, and so don't have these characteristic endings, such as **palju** 'much', **vähe** 'little'.

The usual way of getting comparative and superlative forms from adverbs is either by omitting the ending **-sti/-lt** and adding the ending **-mini** to the genitive stem of the adjective; when the last letter of the stem is **-a**, it changes to **-e** (**halvasti** > **halvemini** 'worse'); or in the case of adverbs ending in **-lt**, they may be derived from the

comparative degree of the adjective, taking its genitive stem and adding **-lt** (**vinge** > **vingelt**; comparative of adjective **vingem**, genitive **vingema**, comparative of adverb **vingemalt**). The superlative is formed, as with adjectives, by adding **kõige** before the comparative form.

Tuul puhub vingelt.

The wind blows *sharply*.

Tuul puhub veel vingemalt.

The wind is blowing even *more sharply*.

Soome lahelt puhub tuul kõige vingemalt.

From the Gulf of Finland the wind blows *most sharply*.

Piret käib kiiresti.

Piret walks *quickly*.

Tõnu käib kiiremini.

Tõnu walks *more quickly*.

Mina käin kõige kiiremini.

I walk the *most quickly*.

The exceptions **palju** and **vähe** have the following comparative and superlative forms: **palju – rohkem – kõige rohkem**; **vähe – vähem – kõige vähem**.

The abessive case

Aga vihmata poleks see ju sügis.

But after all it wouldn't be autumn without rain. (**ju** = after all)

The abessive case is the last of the Estonian cases we have to learn. It has the meaning ‘without’ and is formed by adding **-ta** to the genitive stem: **vihmata** ‘without rain’; **tuuleta** ‘without wind’. ‘Without’ can also be expressed by the preposition **ilma**, but even here the abessive case is used: **ilma vihmata** and so on. The case can be used, of course, with names as well as nouns:

Nad lähevad linna (ilma Piretit). They are going to town without Piret.

Ma ei tahaks olla kodututa. I wouldn't want to be without a home.

Exercise 1

Form the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives: **huvitav** (interesting), **igav** (dull, boring), **ilus** (beautiful), **kaunis** (pretty), **kuulus** (famous), **paks** (**paksu**: thick, fat), **pilvine** (cloudy),

raske (difficult, heavy), **suur** (big), **tuuline** (windy), **tähtis** (tähtsa: important), **uus** (new), **vaba** (free).

Exercise 2

Translate into Estonian:

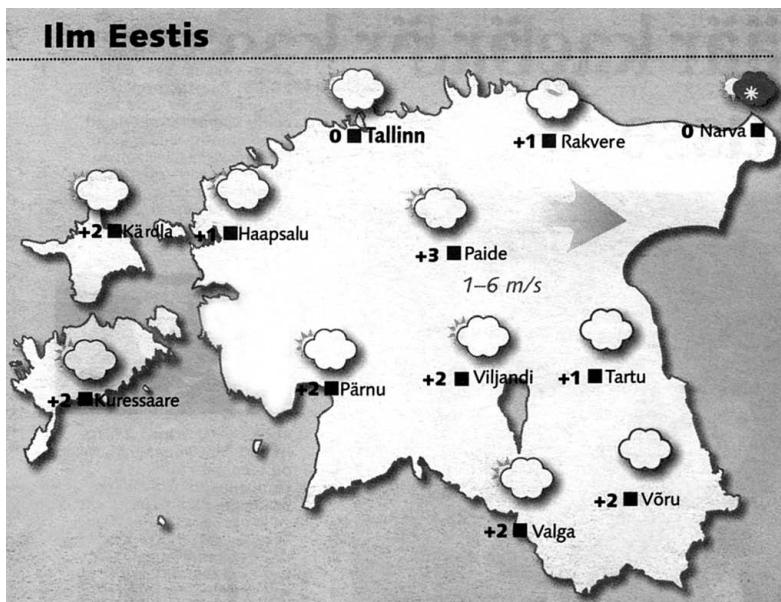
- 1 If I had known that you were (= are) coming to Tallinn, I would have come to meet you (= **vastu**).
- 2 I would have liked to travel to Finland for the summer, but it's already autumn.
- 3 If you had not invited us to visit, we would have gone to the seaside.
- 4 We would give a lot if we could talk with you (*pl.*).
- 5 It would not be autumn if it didn't rain.
- 6 In Estonia the summer days are long and the winter days are short.
- 7 I'd like (= **Paluksin**) two coffees and a cream cake.

Exercise 3

Here is a weather forecast for a day in early spring from an Estonian newspaper, translated into English. Translate it into Estonian. The vocabulary you will need is either in the passage above or in the glossary at the back of the book. Don't forget that Estonian word order is freer than English, and that there is no future tense in Estonian; just use the present tense. Words expressing compass directions can often be combined as one word with the noun they qualify.

There's a flavour of Spring in the air¹

In the week that has begun ('in the begun week') low-pressure systems moving over the British Isles from the Atlantic are forming in the weather of Northern Europe. These will carry rainclouds in an easterly direction, where however the mountain range of Scandinavia will make an end to their rapid movement; few of them (**vähesed**) will pass over the mountains. Estonia will remain on the south-eastern edge of the low-pressure systems and rainclouds will occasionally move over us. Southerly winds will carry warm air to us and



Kolme päeva ilmaennustus

	Homme	Ülehomme	Neljapäev
Tallinn			
Tartu			
Narva			
Pärnu			
Kuressaare			

Temperature data for the three-day forecast:

	Homme	Ülehomme	Neljapäev
Tallinn	-5/0	-1/+1	0/+3
Tartu	-5/+1	-1/+3	0/+4
Narva	-7/-1	-3/+2	0/+3
Pärnu	-4/0	-1/+2	0/+3
Kuressaare	-3/+2	0/+3	+2/+4

Postimees, 5.3.2007 (permission granted)

although at the beginning of the week some snow and sleet may still fall, in the second half of the week the precipitation will come mainly as rain (**vihmana**).² Today the cloudiness will disperse. In northeast Estonia some light snow will come towards morning.

Notes:

- 1 Partitive case of ‘flavour’, and in the text, use partitive where ‘some’ occurs in English.
- 2 This form will be explained in the next lesson.

Revision: Units 6–10

Exercise 1

Put the nouns in brackets into the correct case:

- 1 Ta ostis oma (poeg) (ülikond).
- 2 Ta sai oma (mees) pika (kiri).
- 3 Nad näitasid (üliõpilane) Tartut.
- 4 Pange kõik kingid (laud)!
- 5 Nad ootavad (pakk) oma (isa).
- 6 Meie tuleme varsti (mägi) koju.
- 7 Kui palju raha te (müüja) andsite?

Exercise 2

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 Do you drink coffee with milk or without milk?
- 2 We went with a friend to look at the town.
- 3 When did you get acquainted with her?
- 4 We went by train to the country.
- 5 The children went (= ‘stayed’) without lunch today.
- 6 This room is without a bed.
- 7 She came to us (= **meie juurde**) without shoes.

Exercise 3

Translate the words in brackets using the appropriate case:

- 1 Nad sõitsid (to Rakvere for two weeks).
- 2 Juba (as a child) käis ta Soomes.

- 3 Mu vanemad tulid (for lunch) meile, ja jäid (until four o'clock).
- 4 Ma vajan kingi (by Thursday).
- 5 Tema naine oli riideärnis (a saleswoman until last year).
- 6 Lähme (for an hour) jalutama!
- 7 Ta ennustab (for tomorrow) head ilma.

Exercise 4

Put these sentences into the past tense:

- 1 Siin õpib palju üliõpilasi.
- 2 Kas te juba pesete?
- 3 Me käime linnas koolis.
- 4 Kas õpilased kardavad seda õpetajat?
- 5 Kas sa tõused täna hommikul vara?
- 6 Millal te välja tulete?
- 7 Kas sa ehitad uue maja?

Exercise 5

Translate the following times into Estonian using words:

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1 4.13 | 5 6.38 |
| 2 2.11 | 6 10.19 |
| 3 11.10 | 7 8.30 |
| 4 5.57 | |

11 Poes

Shopping

By the end of this unit you should:

- know about the formation of the partitive plural
- know how to form tag questions ('won't you?' 'hasn't he?', and so on)
- know the declension of the pronoun **ise** 'self'

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 10)

Kingi ostmas

Tõnu and Paul have to return to Tallinn, but before they do they go shopping with Piret.

TÕNU: Homme peame me tagasi Tallinna sõitma. Kas sa, Piret, tuleksid meiega poodi kaasa?

PIRET: Hea meelega. Mida te tahate osta?

TÕNU: Ma ostaksin endale paari kingi.

PIRET: Lähme siis kingapoodi.

The three go together to the shoe shop.

PIRET: Mis number kingi sa kannad?

TÕNU: Ma ei ole päris kindel.

PAUL: Su number võiks olla ehk nelikümmend, aga sul on lai jalgi.

TÕNU: Võib-olla need kingad sobivad mulle.

PIRET: Ära neid proovigi! Need on liiga kitsad.

PAUL: Aga kahjuks ei ole neil laiemaid musti kingi. Need pruunid on laiemad. Need peaksid sulle sobima. Proovi neid.

TÖNU: Jah, need on parajad. Kui palju need maksavad?

MÜÜJA: Kolmkümmend kaheksa eurot.

Vocabulary

pood, poe	shop, store	lai, -a	broad, wide
soovima	wish	proovima	test, try (on)
päris	completely, absolutely	kitsas, kitsa	narrow, tight
kandma	(here:) wear	kahju, –	harm, damage
täpne, -se	exact	kahjuks	unfortunately
ehk	perhaps	paras, paraja	suitable, fitting, right

Language points

Forms of the partitive plural

We learned something about the forms of the partitive singular of nouns in Unit 3. You have now met the partitive plural forms of the noun on several occasions, including the dialogue above, and you will have seen that they can take several different forms. The partitive plural ending is one of the more difficult to predict or identify, so it may be of some use here to summarize its characteristic endings:

-i (<i>king</i> > <i>kingi</i>)	-(a)id (<i>ilus</i> > <i>ilusaid</i>)
-e (<i>säär</i> > <i>särke</i>)	-si (<i>üliõpilane</i> > <i>üliõpilasi</i>)
-u (<i>vana</i> > <i>vanu</i>)	-sid (<i>pidu</i> > <i>pidusid</i>)

There are very complex rules for ascertaining what the partitive plural ending of any noun will be, but you should not be expected to learn these rules by heart. Some words even have two alternative partitive plural forms, such as **kool**: **kool** or **koolisid**. Where there are two forms, the shorter one is usually preferred.

These rules are set out here as a summary:

- 1 If the first vowel (or diphthong) of the stem is **a, ei** or **äi** and the genitive singular ends in **-a** (such as **vana**), then the partitive plural ending will be **-u** (**vanu**).
- 2 If the first vowel of the stem is not one of the above and the genitive singular ends in **-a** (such as **korra**, *nom.* **kord**), then the partitive plural ending will be **-i** (**kordi**).

- 3 Otherwise the first vowel of the stem is irrelevant. If the genitive singular ends in **-e** (**keele**, *nom.* **keel**), then the partitive plural ending will be **-i** (**keeli**).
- 4 If the genitive singular ends in **-i** (**reisi**, *nom.* **reis**), then the partitive plural ending will be **-e** (**reise**).
- 5 If the genitive singular ends in **-u** (**arvu**, *nom.* **arv**), then the partitive plural ending will be **-e** (**arve**).

The above rules apply to most of the nouns which have two syllables in the genitive singular.

But the complexities don't end here! As you will see from the forms **korra** and **kordi**, consonant grades also have to be taken into account. Additionally, the question of whether other nouns will take **-(a)id**, **-si** or **-sid** is subject to even more complex rules, which it would be pointless to go into here. But as a general rule, the form of the genitive singular will help you to guess the partitive plural form.

The partitive plural is used:

- 1 To express quantity: **palju inimesi** 'a lot of people' (**inimene**, **inimese** 'person').
- 2 'Some', 'any': **Kahjuks pole meil musti kingi** 'Unfortunately we don't have any black shoes'; **meil on ilusaid kindaid** 'we have beautiful gloves'.
- 3 'One of': **see on üks kaunimaid maid** 'this is one of the most beautiful countries'.
- 4 What is perceived as the 'partial object': **Palun andke mulle ka särke** 'Please give me some shirts too'.

The partial object may be:

- 1 The object of any verb in the negative (for example: **ma ei leia oma kindaid** 'I can't find my gloves'; **leida** find).
- 2 An uncountable or indefinite object or substance (for example: **me peame kohe kingi ostma** 'we have to buy (some) shoes straight away').
- 3 The object of certain verbs that are considered as processes rather than momentary actions (often corresponding to the English progressive form that ends in *-ing*) (for example: **nad kandsid raskeid pakke** 'they were carrying heavy packages').
- 4 The object of a verb of feeling or perceiving (for example: **ma nägin oma sõpru kohvikus** 'I saw my friends in the café').

Note that the partitive plural form of the comparative adjective ends in **-aid**: **nendel ei ole laiemaid** 'they don't have any wider ones'.

'Also/too'

We already know that **ka** means ‘also’. There is another way of expressing much the same idea in Estonian: by using the particle **-gi/-ki**. This particle can be added to virtually any word to add further emphasis: here we find it added to **minul**. **Minulgi on** thus means ‘I also have’. (We could also say **minul ongi**, but that would mean ‘I do have’, adding emphasis to the word to which it is attached.)

In negative sentences, **-gi/-ki** carries the sense of ‘not even’ or ‘not . . . either’. Look at these examples:

Temal ongi auto. He does have a car (after all).

Temal on autogi. He has a car as well.

Temalgi on auto. Even he has a car.

Temal ei oleksi auto. He doesn’t have a car (after all).

But there is a special word **ega** for ‘nor’ which is used to negate a whole clause:

Ega temal ole auto. Nor does he have a car/And he doesn’t have a car either.

The rules for whether it takes the form **-gi** or **-ki** are not the same as those for the second person singular imperative **-ge/-ke** above. It takes the form **-ki** when the letter preceding the ending is **g, b, d, k, p, t, s, h, f** or **š**; in all other cases it is **-gi**.

'Don't even . . .'

In the dialogue, Piret exclaims **Ära neid proovigi!** ‘Don’t even try them on!’ Note how the emphatic ending **-gi/-ki** can be used in the negative imperative to mean ‘don’t even’.

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 11)

Teistes poodides

They visit some other shops.

PIRET: Ma pean ka apteeki minema, ja seejärel pagari juurde. Kas tulete koos minuga?

PAUL: Jah, hea meelega tulen. Mida me pagariärist toome?

- PIRET: Ma mõtlesin, et oleks tore, kui ostaksin tordi.
 TÖNU: Kas viime tordi koju?
 PIRET: Jah, ja selle juurde joome teed või kohvi, eks ole?
 PAUL: Hea küll, aga lähme koju alles siis, kui oleme kõik ostud teinud.
 TÖNU: Ma tahaksin ka raamatupoes käia. Olen kuulnud, et siin Tartus on häid raamatupooke.
 PIRET: Käime siis ka seal. Selle kõrval on õnneks hea riidekauplus. Võib-olla ma leian sealt endale mingi seeliku, eks ole?

Vocabulary

apteek, -teegi	chemist's shop	tort, tordi	cake
seejärel	after that	eks ole?	isn't that so?
pagar, -i	baker	kaup, kauba	commodity, item (of goods)

Language points

Tag questions

**Jah, ja selle juurde joome
teed või kohvi, eks ole?** Yes, and we'll drink tea or coffee with it, won't we?

These questions are actually statements that have been turned into questions by the addition of little phrases which we call *tag questions*.

The phrase **eks ole** is rather like English tag questions of the type 'isn't it?', 'don't you?', 'hasn't she?' It can also be shortened to merely **eks**. We use it when we are expecting agreement.

Te laulate, eks ole? You sing, don't you?

**Ta kannab ilusaid riideid,
eks?** She wears nice clothes, doesn't she?

**Teie vanemad elavad veel,
eks ole?** Your parents are still alive, aren't they?

Note also the common phrase **eks me näe** 'we shall see'.

Oblique cases of ise: 'self'

**Võib-olla ma leian sealt endale
mingi seeliku.** Perhaps I'll be able to choose a skirt for myself.

The pronoun **ise** ‘self’ is very irregular in that it has the genitive form **enda** (and the partitive form **end**) and the other cases are based on this stem. Look at these examples:

See on minu oma raamat. This is my own book. (I own it)

See on minu enda raamat. This is my own book. (I wrote it myself.)

Ostan endale uue auto. I’m buying myself a new car.

Ise can even be prefixed to its own oblique forms, as **iseend**, **iseenda** and so on:

Räägi midagi iseendast! Tell (me) something about yourself!

Exercise 1

See if you can work out the correct partitive plural form which you substitute for the noun in the following sentences.

- 1 Meil on täna palju õunu.
(**muna** egg)
(**hernes** pea)
(**kook** cake)
- 2 See pood müüb sokke.
(**kinnas** glove)
(**sall** scarf)
(**säärk** shirt)
- 3 Kas teil on suuri kaubamaju?
(**must king** black shoe)
(**vana kirik** old church)
(**ilus park** beautiful park)
- 4 Selles linnas on palju ärisid.
(**kohvik** café)
(**raamatukogu** library)
(**maja** house)
- 5 Kus ma võiksin ostaa toole?
(**kohver** suitcase)
(**puuvili** fruit)
(**aluslüksid** underpants)

Exercise 2

Change the singular negative imperative in the commands below to the plural form. Example:

Ära osta/Ärge ostke seda kleiti! Don’t buy that dress!

- 1 – osta neid kingi!
- 2 – tee vigu! (make mistakes)
- 3 – vii hommikusööki voodisse! (take breakfast to bed)
- 4 – karda! (be afraid)

- 5 – pane raamatut toolile!
- 6 – õmble endale uut kleiti!
- 7 – unusta oma raha lauale! (forget your money on the table)

Exercise 3

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 Buy yourself some new clothes!
- 2 She said nothing about herself.
- 3 They think only of themselves.
- 4 Can't you help yourself?
- 5 We ourselves know very little about our own country.
- 6 He wrote it himself.

Exercise 4

Translate into English:

- 1 Te tulete homme, eks ole?
- 2 Me läheme varsti koju, eks ole?
- 3 Me läheme koju, eks ole?
- 4 Sul on ainult natuke raha, eks ole?
- 5 Autobuss väljub kell pool kümme, eks ole?
- 6 Sa käisid juba kauplates, eks ole?

Exercise 5

Put in the partitive plural:

Piret ja Paul ostsid:

- kaks kilo (kartul)
- pool kilo (porgand)
- kolmsada grammi (õuna)
- kakssada grammi (maasikas)
- pool kilo (tomat)

Reading passage

The history of Tallinn

Here is a table of important events in the history of the Estonian capital. You will find the new vocabulary in the glossary at the back of the book.

Tallinna soodus asend ida-lääne vahelise kaubatee ääres tähtsa sadamalinna ja kaubitsemiskohana on ligi meelitanud nii taani, rootsi, saksa, poola kui ka vene võimukandjaid. Pidevas võimuvõitluses ongi kujunenud linna ajalugu.

Tallinna ajalugu

1154	Tallinna esimene kirjalik mainimine araabia geograafi alldrissi poolt
1219	Taani väed vallutavad Tallinna
1227	haarab võimu Mõõgavendade Ordu
1238	Stensby lepingu põhjal läheb Tallinn taas Taanile
1248	Taani kuningas Erik IV Adraraha annab linnale Lüübeki õiguse
1280	Tallinn astub Hansa linnade liidu liikmeks
1346	ajendatuna Jüriöö ülestöusust müüb Taani 19.000 hõbemarga eest Tallinna Saksa Ordule, kes omakorda pandib valduse 20.000 hõbemarga eest Liivi Ordule
1433	põleb linn maha, mis järel puumajade ehita mine linnas on keelatud
1561	Tallinn vannub truudust Rootsil kuningale Eerik XVI
1570–	Liivi sõja käigus piiravad vene ja poola väed Tallinna mitmeid kordi
1577	alistub Tallinn Põhjasõja käigus vene vägedele
1710	revolutsioonilised sündmused ja meeleavaldis Uuel turul, kus tsaari sõjavälased avavad rahvahulga pihta püssitule, surma saab 94 inimest
1905	eesti rahvas hakkab püüdele iseseisvumise poole, toimuvad Maanõukogu valimised
1916	novembris läheb võim enamlastele
1917	enamlased lahkuvad vene sõjalaevadega Kroonlinna, 24. veebruaril sünnib Eesti Vabariik
1924	enamlased teevald 24. detsembril katse taas haarata võimu, kuid ülestöös ebaonnestub
1940	21. juunil, toetudes Nõukogude Liidu sõjaväebaasidele, võtavad võimu enamlaste
1941	Tallinnast saab Saksamaa idaproovintsi keskus
1944	9. märtsi pommitamine Nõukogude Liidu lennuväe poolt hävitab peaaegu poole linna hoonestusest; 22. septembril vallutavad Tallinna Nõukogude Liidu väed
1980	toimub Tallinnas Moskva olümpiamängude purjeregatt
1991	20. augustil Eesti Vabariigi taasiseseisvumine

Exercise 6

Write out in Estonian words the year when:

- 1 Danish forces overran Tallinn
- 2 The town burned to the ground
- 3 Tallinn succumbed to Russian forces in the Great Northern War
- 4 Soviet forces conquered Tallinn
- 5 The Estonian Republic was proclaimed (both dates)

12 Tööelu

Working life

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- learn about working life
- create nouns from verbs for 'doers' of actions
- form some adjectives from nouns
- read and understand some classified advertisements

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 12)

Elukutsetest

Paul is curious to learn more about Piret's university life and her plans.

PAUL: Mis sinust saab, kui sa ülikooli lõpetad?

PIRET: Ma kindlalt ei tea, aga tõenäoliselt saab minust keskkooli emakeele õpetaja, sest ma õpin eesti keelt ja kirjandust. Peale lõpetamist ma tahaksin töötada näiteks tõlgina või ajakirjanikuna.

PAUL: Ja millised teaduskonnad peale filosoofia teaduskonna veel Tartu Ülikoolis on?

PIRET: Ülikool valmistab ette arste, kes õpivad arstiteaduskonnas, juriste, ajaloolasi, majandusteadlasi ja mitmete teiste alade spetsialiste.

Vocabulary

saama	become (+ <i>elat.</i>)	tõenäoline, -lise	probable, likely
lõpetama	end, finish, complete, graduate	kirjandus, -e tõlk, tõlg	literature interpreter

kirjanik, -u	writer	jurist, -i	lawyer, jurist
ajakirjanik, -u	journalist	ajalugu, -loo	history
milline, -lise	what (kind of)	ajaloolane, -lase	historian
teadus, -e	science, learning	majandus, -e	economy
teaduskond, -konna	faculty	majandustead-lane, -lase	economist
ette	forward, in advance	mitu, mitme	several
valmistama	prepare	ala, -	field, area
ette valmistama	prepare in advance, train	spetsialist, -i	specialist

Language points

Occupations

Minust saab õpetaja. I shall become a teacher.

A number of names of occupations are formed from verbs by adding the suffix **-ja** to the stem of the **-ma** infinitive. Thus in this passage we find, for example, **õpetaja** ‘teacher’ from **õpetama** ‘teach’; and **näitleja** ‘actor’ from **näitlema (näidelda)** ‘act’. But there are other endings too: for example, **-nik** in **kirjanik** ‘writer’, ‘author’; **-ur** in **lendur** ‘flier’, ‘pilot’; and **-lane** in **ajaloolane** ‘historian’; and so on. From **amet** ‘office’, ‘profession’ we get **ametnik** ‘official’.

To ‘become’ a holder of a particular occupation we use the verb **saada**:

Minust saab ajakirjanik. I shall become a journalist.

Temast sai lendur. He became a pilot.

Sinust saab õpetaja. You are to become a teacher.

Adjectives formed from nouns

Mul on kaheksatunnine tööpäev. I have an eight-hour working day.

As we saw in Unit 9, adjectives that are formed from nouns usually take a characteristic ending such as **-ne** or a variation of it, based on the genitive stem, such as **-line**:

See oli revolutsiooniline sündmus. It was a revolutionary event.

Ta pidas tulise kõne. (gen./acc.) He made a fiery speech.

Meil oli eile päikesepaisteline päev. We had a sunny day yesterday.

The essive case

Kellenä su isa töötab? As what does your father work?

Ta töötab insenerina. He works as an engineer.

The essive case is another of those cases which add an ending to the genitive stem; in this case the ending is **-na**. The essive case denotes the capacity in which the subject acts, and is often translated by ‘as’ in English. Further examples:

Mu ema töötas õpetajana. My mother worked as a teacher.

Ma tunnen Tartu ülikoolilinnana. I know Tartu as a university town.

Lapsena ma tahtsin saada lenduriks. As a child I wanted to become a pilot.

From the last example you will also see that the essive case is used for states of ‘being’ – what someone or something actually is – but not of ‘becoming’ – a change of state; verbs of ‘becoming’, like **saada**, take the translative case (**-ks**), or the elative and nominative cases in the way shown in ‘Occupations’ above.

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 13)

Pireti plaanid õpetajana

Paul wants to know why Piret chose to become a teacher.

PAUL: Aga miks sa tahad õpetajana töötada?

PIRET: Kui ma päris pisike olin, juba siis meeldis mulle üle kõige õpetaja amet. Ja mu ema töötas õpetajana.

PAUL: Kellenä su isa töötab?

PIRET: Ta on ehitusinsener. See amet ei huvitanud mind nii väga. Muidugi olen vahel unistanud muudest ametitest, näiteks sellest, et võiksin olla kuulus kirjanik või näitleja. Millisest elukutsest oled sina unistanud?

- PAUL: Sa ära naera, aga noorena tahtsin saada lenduriks. Hiljem mõtlesin ka muudele ametitele, tahtsin, näiteks, insenerina leiba teenida. Räägi mulle, Piret, tulevane õpetaja, millised on sinu töötингimused?
- PIRET: Mul on kaheksatunnine tööpäev, aga suvepuhkus on pikem kui teistel ametikohtadel.
- PAUL: Kas sa tead, milline võiks olla su palk?
- PIRET: Palk sõltub staažist, haridusest, tundide arvust ja tervest reast muudest tingimustest.

Vocabulary

miks	why	näitleja, -	actor
pisike(ne), -kese	little, small	kutse, -	calling
üle	above, over (<i>prep.</i>)	elukutse, -	vocation
amet, -i	profession	naerma, naeran	laugh
ehitus, -e	building, construction	lendur, -i	flier, pilot
insener, -i	engineer	tulev, -a	coming, future
seesugune, -suguse	such, that kind of	palk, palga	salary, wage
vahe, -	gap, interval	staaž, -i	length of service
vahel	at times, sometimes	haridus, -e	education
unistama	(day-)dream	arv, -u	number, quantity
näitlema	act	rida, rea	range, series, row
		muu, -	other
		tingimus, -e	condition

Language points

The negative of the past tense

- See **amet huvitas mind.** That profession *interested* me.
Seesugune amet ei huvitanud mind. That kind of profession *did not interest* me.

We tackled the past tense of the verb in Unit 3 ('Past tense of the verb'). To put the past tense of an active verb into its negative form, we place the negative particle **ei** before the past participle of the verb, which ends, as we know, in **-nud**. As with all negative constructions, if the verb has an object it will appear in the partitive case:

Ma kirjutasin kirja. (gen.)	I wrote the letter.
Ma ei kirjutanud kirja. (part.)	I didn't write the letter.
Ma ostsin lehe. (gen.)	I bought the paper.
Ma ei ostnud lehte. (part.)	I didn't buy the paper.

Exercise 1

Translate into Estonian (leaving out the words in parentheses):

- 1 What did you want to become (when you were) young?
- 2 I wanted to be a rich actor and work a three-day week. And what did you want to be?
- 3 I wanted to be a teacher with a three-hour working day.
- 4 What do you want to study?
- 5 I want to study (to become) an engineer.

Exercise 2 (CD 2; 14)

Make these sentences negative:

- 1 Ma tahtsin seda sööki süüa.
- 2 Me läksime kauplusse.
- 3 Sa olid noorena väga ilus.
- 4 Vihm meeldis mulle.
- 5 Kas te sõitsite rongiga Venemaale? [to Russia]
- 6 Ülikoolis õppis ta majandusteadust.
- 7 Ma panin raha taskusse.
- 8 Teie palk sõltus haridusest.

Exercise 3

Form nouns from the verbs listed below on the following pattern:

näitlema, näidelda (act) **näitleja** (actor)
müüma, müüa (sell); **laulma, laulda** (sing); **teenima, teenida** (serve);
sõitma, sõita (travel); **jooksma, joosta** (run); **armastama, armastada**
(love); **tõlkima, tõlkida** (translate).

Language in use

The classified advertisements reproduced here are taken from a national daily newspaper. Using the glossary at the end of the book, find out from it the answers to the questions below.

SELLE SÜGISE SUUR REISIUUDIS:
T U N E E S I A

Lennud alates 26.10.92 iga nädal
 Air Liberty suure lennukiga
 McDonnell Douglas MD-83

HINNAD ALATES 6390,-EEK
(koos käibemaksuga)

NB! HIND SISALDAB:

majutus kõrgetasemelises
 hotellis mererannas
 kaks toitu päevas,
 lennupiletid,
 bussitransferid,
 individuaalne teenindamine.



Tellimine juba algas, helista 601 884
 enne, kui kohad valja muuakse.
 Või tule Pikk 37, Tallinn.

**Lugupeetud
 muusikaõpetajad!**

"Eesti Kontsert" teatab, et on ala-nud kooli loeng-kontsertide ette-tellimine. Tööpäeviti k. 10–14 tel. 49 02 95. Meeldiv vaheldus koolirutii-nis, tellige ja Te ei kahetse!

NIGULISTE

5. ja 6. septembril k. 11.30 muu-seumi muusikatund. Esinevad Rolf Uusväli (orel), Tõnu Reimann (viiul). Kavas: Bach, Reimann, Kare-va.

**Mag. Voldemar Madi so
 otsib
 sugulasi ja tuttavaid.**

Aadr. 84 Cronsberry Rd, RR2
 Petterlaw, Ontario
 Canada L0E 1N0

Noor mees,

kes tunneb raamatupidamist ja
 pangandust ning valdab inglise keelt,
võib saada tööd "ESTI ENERGIAS"

Tulla Estonia pst. 1., tuba 324.
 Tel. 61 27 26

Müüa Mustamäel 3-toaline
 koop. korter. 36m²; h:6000USD.
 Tel. k. 19-20 8 232 44 579

Müüa liistparkett (põök) Mööt-med: 400x60x16mm.
 Öhtuti tel. 8 23 2 97 150

Müüa värviteleviisor Jantar
 714, soolokitarr koos võimendiga.
 Tel. 23 26 05

Võtame tööle:

- Sekretär-asaajaaja (vajalik inglise keel)
- District Manager

**VESTLUS REEDEL
 "PÄEVALEHES"**

KELLA 14⁰⁰–16⁰⁰

31. sept. varastati Rahumäelt vä-lismaine lasteratas TITANIX (kolla-se-rohelisekirju raam, tavalisest laie-mad kummid). Leidjale vaevatasuks vähekasutatud ERELIUKAS.
 Pämu mnt. 219–3, Vaigla

Vajan asjatundja abi vanaaegse mööbli hindamisel.
 Tel. 68 17 82

**17-aastane neiu otsib partnerit
 tennisemänguks** tingimusel, et
 partner maksab väljakу eest. Pea-postkontor nöudm., passi VII LA
 Nr. 670032 ettenäitajale

Kallis vanema Tiidu! Palju õnne
 sünnipäevaks!
 Väike Karl

- 1 Who should write to an address in Canada?
- 2 To whom does 'Eesti Kontsert' address its announcement and what can it offer?
- 3 What instruments can you hear played in the Niguliste church?
- 4 How many rooms are there in the co-operatively owned ('koop.' = kooperatiivne) flat that is for sale in Mustamäe?
- 5 What kind of parquet flooring is for sale?
- 6 What else is for sale from the vendors of a colour television set?
- 7 What qualifications (and gender!) are required for a job at 'Eesti Energia'?
- 8 And what qualification for a job at the paper itself?
- 9 What was stolen (= varastati) on an impossible date?
- 10 How often can you fly to Tunisia and what do you get for the cost of your holiday?
- 11 On what conditions can you play tennis with a 17-year old girl?
- 12 Expert assistance is needed for what?
- 13 Who is having a birthday?

Nowadays many Estonians seek jobs on the Internet. These services are offered by a typical Estonian website for job-seekers and employers offering jobs. Look at the lists below and see how much you understand.

CV Keskuse Kuumad pakkumised! Klikka pildil või vaata kõiki >>	Kasutajanimi Salasõna >> Unustasid salasõna? Otsing
TÖÖTSIJA >>	TÖÖPAKUJA >>
Tasuta kasutajaks	Tasuta kasutajaks
Tööpakkumised	Teenused
Kevadised pakkumised	Töötaja otsing
CV koostamine	Tööturu aastasündmus
Karjäärikeskus	Värbamiskeskus
5 sammu CV	Kuldtahe teenus
Pluss tööpakkumised	Premium CV-d
+ müügijuht	+ Päike
+ Müügiassistent	+ teoateline kokapoiss
+ Tootmisoperaator	+ Klienditeenindaja
+ puidutööline	+ Müügiesindaja või IT ...
+ secretar-asiajaaja	+ Kiire õppija ja hea t ...
+ Autolukksepp	2468
	189961
Suve külastan tööportaal:	Tööpakkumiste TOP3:
<input type="radio"/> et leida meeldivat suvetööd	◆ Müügisekretä ...
<input type="radio"/> et vaadata sügiseks uus töökoht	◆ Komplekteeri ...
<input type="radio"/> et osaleda põnevates kampaaniates	◆ sekretär-asj ...
<input type="radio"/> et hoida end kursis	
<input type="radio"/> et lieda unistuste töökoht	
Tulemused Vasta	Kandideerimisu kuss: 29492 Hetkel lehel 1166 külastajat >>

13 Kodune elu

Home life

By the end of this unit you should be able to:

- use the words for family relations
- recognize and use the participle **-mas**
- use case endings with place names
- recognize and use more postpositions and prepositions

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 15)

Perekondade võrdlemine

Paul and Piret are comparing notes about their families.

PAUL: Ma olen kohanud su Tartu-sugulasi, aga kui ma õigesti mäletan, on sul ka mujal sugulasi.

PIRET: On küll. Mu venna Lembitu perekond elab Tallinnas, Mustamäel. Neil on seal korter uues majas. Ta töötab instituudis õppetööna, ja tema abikaasa linda on hambarast.

PAUL: Kas neil lapsi on?

PIRET: Neil on kaks last, poeg Vello ja tütar Ülle. Vello on neli aastat vana, ja Ülle – ma ei ole päris kindel, aga umbes kuueaastane.

PAUL: Kui sageli sa nende pool käid?

PIRET: Mitte nii sageli, kui ma tahaksin. Kui ma Tallinnas olen, käin ma küll nende juures paar korda nädalas. Aga sina? On sul ainult üks vend?

PAUL: Mul on ka õde, Emily, kes abiellus möödunud aastal. Ta abikaasa nimi on Tom. Neil sündis hiljuti poeg.

PIRET: Kus nad elavad?

- PAUL: Nad elavad Brightonis. Nad kolisid sinna alles sel aastal, kolm kuud tagasi. Tomil on Brightonis ema, kes elab koos teiste sugulastega.
- PIRET: Ja Emily elab ämmaga?
- PAUL: Jah, praegu küll ämmaga ja äiaga. Aga nad elavad üksmeelselt ja sõbralikult.
- PIRET: Sul pole sugulasi siin Eestis?
- PAUL: Mitte sugulasi, aga mul on sõpru, üks perekond, kelle juures ma käin sageli. Nad elavad Tapa lähdal. Suviti sõidame kõik koos nende suvilasse.
- PIRET: Kas nende suvila on nii suur, et kogu perekond mahub ära?
- PAUL: On küll, ja peale suvila on neil sauna. Neil käib tihti sõpru küljas, töökaaslaš ka. Ma olen igal aastal käinud seal sügisel Emilyga seeni ja marju korjamas.

Vocabulary

kohitama	meet	kolima	move (residence)
mäletama	remember	kuu, -	moon, month
õige, -	correct	ämm, -a	mother-in-law
mujal	elsewhere, somewhere else	paraajasti	just now, at present
Lembit, Lembitu	(masculine name)	üksmeeline, -meelse	harmonious
instituut, -tuudi	institute	sõbralik, -u	friendly, amicable
õppetööd, -jõu	lecturer, teacher, instructor	mahtuma, mahun	fit in
abikaasa, -	spouse, husband, wife	peale	as well as
hammas, hamba	tooth	saun, -a	bath-house, sauna
hambaarst, -i	dentist	külas	visiting
õde, õe	sister	töökaaslane, -lase	workmate, colleague
mitte	not (without a verb)	seen, -e	mushroom
abielluma	marry	mari, marja	berry
mööduma	pass		
möödunud	past, last	korjama	gather, collect, pick
hiljuti	lately, recently		

Language points

Place names and local case endings

Mu venna perekond elab Tallinnas, Mustamäel. My brother's family lives *in* Tallinn, *at* Mustamäe.

Just as two different prepositions, 'in' and 'at', are used in the English version of the sentence above, so there is variation in the case endings used with place names in Estonian. As in English, the reasons for the use of different forms are rather subtle. We should remember that the cases indicating location in Estonian can be divided into two broad groups, which some grammarians call the 'inner local' and the 'outer local' cases:

	<i>Inner local</i>	<i>Outer local</i>
Inessive	-s	Adessive -l
Elative	-st	Ablative -lt
Illative (long form)	-sse	Allative -le

Generally it is the inner local cases that are used with place names, but there are exceptions. Often a place name will take the outer local forms because it refers to some geographical feature that makes these forms appropriate: if you know that **Mustamäe** means 'Black Hill', for instance, then you will more readily understand the reason: after all, in English we would say '*on* the black hill' rather than '*in*' it.

Indeclinable participles

Mu õde abiellus möödunud aastal. My sister got married last year.

Note that the word **möödunud** 'past', 'last' is actually the past participle of the verb **mööduma** 'pass', and therefore we might expect it to be declinable like an adjective. In fact, though, past participles do not change in form to agree with the noun they qualify. By contrast, if we were to say 'My sister is getting married next year', the word for 'next', **tulev**, is declined, because present participles (ending in **-(e)v**) are declinable like any other adjective:

Mu õde abiellub tuleval aastal. My sister will marry next year.

The present continuous participle -mas

Ma olen käinud seal seeni ja marju korjamas. I have been there picking mushrooms and berries.

The participle **-mas** (which is simply the **-ma** infinitive plus the inessive case **-s**), is used as a kind of present participle in Estonian, like ‘-ing’ in English. It always refers to an action taking place at the same time as the action of the main verb:

Terve perekond oli laua ääres söömas. The whole family was at the table eating.

Minu tädi käis Eestis sugulasi külastamas. My aunt visited her relatives in Estonia.

Ta oli kaupluses, toitu ostmas. She was in the shop buying food.

Loodan, et ta on juba tulemas. I hope she is already coming.

Kinship: family relations

Here is a list of some of the more important family relations.

isa, –	father	vanaisa, –	grandfather
ema, –	mother	onu, –	uncle
poeg, poja	son	tädi, –	aunt
tütar, tütre	daughter	väimees, -mehe	son-in-law
ämm, -a	mother-in-law	minia, –	daughter-in-law
vanaema, –	grandmother	vend, venna	brother
äi, -a	father-in-law	õde, õe	sister

Peale

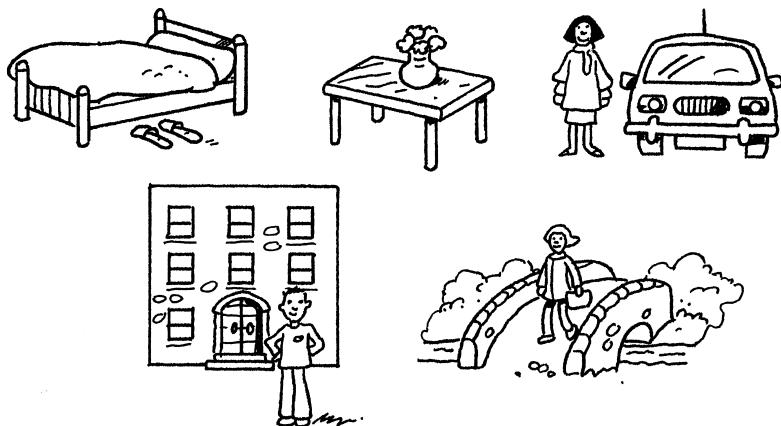
Peale svilila on neil sauna. As well as the summer cottage they have a sauna.

Peale is a really useful word in Estonian. Its basic meaning is ‘on’ or ‘onto’, as it derives from the stem **pea** ‘head’ + **-le** ‘to’. This word has several meanings, depending on whether it is a preposition (as in the example above), a postposition or an adverb. Here are some examples to illustrate the variation in meaning:

- Adverb: *võtke mind peale* ‘give me a lift’/‘take me aboard’
 peale hakkama ‘make a start’
 peale käima ‘insist’
 tulge peale ‘come on!’
- Postposition: *eilstest peale* ‘since yesterday’
 laua peale ‘on(to) the table’
- Preposition: *peale selle* ‘besides’
 kõik peale minu ‘all except me’
 peale lõunat ‘after noon’

Which of the several meanings of **peale** is intended is usually evident from the context.

Postpositions, prepositions and cases: a general review



We have already seen that postpositions are quite common in Estonian, and prepositions less so. We also know that each of these words governs a particular case of the noun to which they refer. Postpositions and prepositions can have reference to place, time, cause or manner. Let us look at some examples.

Postpositions generally take the genitive case:

voodi	alla	(to) underneath the bed
	all	under the bed
	alt	from under the bed

laua	<i>peale</i>	<i>onto</i> the table
	<i>peal</i>	<i>on</i> the table
	<i>pealt</i>	<i>from</i> (the surface of) the table
maja	<i>juurde</i>	(up) <i>to</i> the house
	<i>juures</i>	<i>at</i> the house
	<i>juurest</i>	<i>from</i> the house
auto	<i>kõrvale</i>	(to) <i>beside</i> the car
	<i>kõrval</i>	<i>beside</i> the car
	<i>kõrvalt</i>	<i>from beside</i> the car
jõe	<i>ääerde</i>	<i>to the edge of</i> the river
	<i>ääres</i>	<i>by</i> the river
	<i>äärest</i>	<i>from the edge of</i> the river
linna	<i>lähedale</i>	(to) <i>near</i> the town
	<i>lähedal</i>	<i>near</i> the town
	<i>lähedalt</i>	<i>from near</i> the town
hoone	<i>ette</i>	<i>to the front of</i> the building
	<i>ees</i>	<i>in front of</i> the building
	<i>eest</i>	<i>from the front of</i> the building
kooli	<i>taha</i>	(to) <i>behind/the back of</i> the school
	<i>taga</i>	<i>behind</i> the school
	<i>tagant</i>	<i>from behind</i> the school

Prepositions are generally used with the partitive case:

<i>enne</i> sööki	<i>before</i> a meal-time
<i>vastu</i> tuult	<i>against</i> the wind
<i>piki</i> kallast	<i>along</i> the shore
<i>keset</i> järve	<i>in the middle of</i> the lake

But a couple of prepositions do use the genitive:

läbi metsa	<i>through</i> the forest
üle silla	<i>over</i> the bridge

These prepositions and postpositions should not be confused with ‘adverbs of direction’, which we will look at in the next unit and which do not govern any case.

Exercise 1

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 My uncle Vello was standing in front of the school.
- 2 A couple of cats were sleeping under the table.
- 3 I took my case from under the bed before the journey.
- 4 In the middle of the town there is a small church.
- 5 Near that small church I met my sister's husband.
- 6 Before Wednesday I want to travel to Helsinki.
- 7 Beside the railway station is a bus stop.
- 8 The two friends walked together along the shore.
- 9 Your aunt is coming over the bridge by bus.

Exercise 2

Fill in the blanks:

Paul on _____(1) Pireti Tartu-sugulasi, aga _____(2) on sugulasi ka mujal. Ta _____(3) Lembitu perekond elab _____(4), Mustamäel. Lembit töötab _____(5) õppejõuna, aga ta _____(6) Linda on hambaarst. Neil on kaks last, _____(7) Vello ja _____(8) Ülle. Piret ei _____(9) nende _____(10) nii sageli kui ta _____(11). Kui ta Tallinnas _____,(12) käib ta nende _____(13) paar korda _____(14).

Pauli õde abiellus _____(15) aastal. Pauli _____(16) abikaasa nimi on Tom. _____(17) sündis hiljuti poeg. Perekond elab Brightonis, _____(18) nad kolisid alles _____(19) aastal, kolm kuud _____(20). Tom _____(21) elab koos _____(22) sugulastega. Pauli _____(23) ema on tema õe _____(24). Nad elavad _____(25) ja sõbralikult. Suvel sõidavad tema sõbrad _____(26) suvilasse. Kogu perekond _____(27) suvilasse. _____(28) suvila on _____(29) ka saun. _____(30) sõbrad ja töökaaslased _____(31) neil küljas. Paul on _____(32) aastal käinud seal koos _____,(33) seeni ja marju _____s (34).

Exercise 3

Make a list of your own relatives using the list given above, on the pattern **Minu venna nimi on Peeter**.

Exercise 4

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 They were all playing and singing in the hall.
- 2 My uncle is sick and I think he is dying.
- 3 A whole new generation (= **põlvkond**) is growing up in free Estonia.
- 4 He is at present (= **praegu**) visiting Finland.
- 5 He went to Estonia to learn (= learning) Estonian.

Language in use

Overleaf is a map of Europe with the names of the countries marked in Estonian. Note that Holland is also known as **Madalmaad**; Croatia is also known as **Horvaatia**. Study the map and choose ten countries from it, writing a sentence about five of each of them on these patterns:

- | | |
|---|---|
| Soomest pärit inimene on soomlane. | A person who comes (= ‘is of origin’) from Finland is a Finn. |
| Itaallane räägib itaalia keelt. | An Italian speaks (the) Italian language. |

Useful extra vocabulary

Here are some other important geographical/geopolitical names:

- Euroopa Liit** European Union
Ameerika Ühendriigid United States of America
Austraalia Australia
Kanada Canada

Exercise 5

See if you can answer these questions about yourself, using as much geographical vocabulary as you can, and using full sentences.

- 1 Kus te olete käinud välismaal puhkuse?
- 2 Kus teil on sugulasi välismaal?
- 3 Kus te olete käinud välismaal ärireisil?
- 4 Peale Eesti, mitu maad on Euroopa Liidu liikmed?



14 Meresõit

Sailing

By the end of this unit you should:

- know more about postpositions
- know about the use of verbs with adverbs of direction
- know how to decline foreign names

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 16)

Pauli ettepanek

While in Tartu, Paul has had a bright idea that he hopes will appeal to Piret.

PAUL: Piret! Ma olen juba mitu päeva mõelnud väikese meresõidu peale. Kas sa tahad sel pühapäeval Tallinna tulla? Lähme teeme Pirital väikese meresõidu!

PIRET: Hea küll! Aga ma ootan järgmiseks nädalaks külalist, oma vana kirjasõpra Ellenit Ameerikast. Kindlasti pole ta Tallinna veel mere poolt näinud. Kas tema võiks tulla kaasa?

PAUL: Muidugi, Ellen mahub ka paati! Lähme siis pühapäeval keskpäeva paiku.

PIRET: Aga Tõnu, kas sa tuled ka kaasa?

TÕNU: Kahjuks ei. Ma olen juba lubanud oma õele, et lähen tema poole.

Vocabulary

mitu, mitme	several, some	kirjasõber, sõbra	pen-friend
mõtlemä	intend	poolt (postp.)	from the direction of
lähme	let's leave/go	keskpäev, -a	noon, midday
Pirita	marine resort in Tallinn	paiku (postp.)	about
kiri, kirja	letter	külaline, -lise	guest

Language points

More postpositions

Lähme siis pühapäeval keskpäeva paiku. We'll leave on Sunday at about midday then.

Ma ei ole Tallinna veel mere poolt näinud. I still haven't seen Tallinn from the sea.

Note the special construction using **paiku** to express an approximate time: **keskpäeva paiku** 'about midday', **ühe paiku** 'about one', **keskõö paiku** 'about midnight' and so on.

There is a set of postpositions, **pool**, **poolt**, **poolte**, **poolt** (derived from **pool** 'half', 'side'), generally referring to 'direction of':

Meie aknad on tänavale poole. Our windows face the street.

Ma käisin täna onu pool külas. I visited my uncle's (place) today.

Nad hääletasid presidendi poolt. They voted for the president.

The following sentence shows some uses of the word **pool**:

Ma pean kell pool kuus sõbra pool olema, aga enne seda pean ma poes käima ja homseks pool kilo juustu ostma.

I have to be *at* a friend's *place* at *half past* five, but before that I have to go to the shop and buy *half* a kilo of cheese for tomorrow.

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 17)

Meresõit Tallinna lahel

The following Sunday, Paul, Ellen and Piret set off in a small boat from Pirita. Piret's Estonian-American pen-friend Ellen has learned Estonian but has never visited the country before.

- PAUL: Mere poolt on Tallinn tõesti ilus, eks ole?
- PIRET: On küll, ja ma näen palju ehitisi, mida ma hästi tunnen. See kõrge torn on kindlasti Oleviste kirik.
- PAUL: Jah, selle tunneb kergesti ära.
- ELLEN: Mu isa ütles mulle, et see oli tema noorusajal kõige kõrgem ehitis Tallinnas.
- PIRET: Enam ei ole! Nüüd on Radisson või Eesti Ühispanja hoone veel kõrgem! Kas näed?
- ELLEN: Jah, näen küll. Ja Vanalinna näen ma Pika Hermanni torni.
- PIRET: Selle taga asub Toompea, kus asub riigi valitsus.
- PAUL: Kohe möödume Kadrioru pargist.
- PIRET: See on küll ilus, aga mu süda hakkab hakkab pahaks minema.
- PAUL: Kas sa jääd merehaigeks? Paat kõigub tugevasti. Aga õnneks oleme varsti kohal.
- ELLEN: Jah, nüüd ma näen juba Pirita jõge, ja selle kaldal Pirita kloostri varemeid. Tallinna rannikuala on tõesti erinev New Yorgi sadamast!

Vocabulary

tõesti	really	laev, -a	ship, vessel
kõrge, -	high, tall	kõikuma, kõigun	rock, sway
torn, -i	tower	kõva, -	hard, strong
riik, riigi	state	õnn, -e	happiness, luck
valitsus, -e	government	õnneks	fortunately
kirik, -u	church	koht, koha	place, spot, destination
ära tundma	recognize	jõgi, jõe	river, stream
noorus, -e	youth	kallas, kalda	bank, shore
Kadriorg, -oru	park in Tallinn	klooster, -tri	monastery, convent
park, pargi	park	vare, -me	ruin
süda, -me	heart	rannik, -u	coast
süda läheb pahaks	I feel sick	rannikuala, -	coastal area
halb, halva	bad, ill	erinev, -a	different
jääma	(here:) get, become	sadam, -a	harbour
haige, -	sick, ill		
merehaige, -	seasick		

Language points

Verbs used with adverbs

Selle tunneb kergesti ära. One/You can recognize it easily.

The meanings of some verbs are considerably changed by adding adverbs such as **ära**, which we have already met and which in itself means ‘away, off’. In the above example the addition of **ära** after **tundma** ‘know’ changes its meaning to ‘recognize’. There are many more examples of these compound verb structures, which do not correspond literally to their English meanings. Notice that they nearly always come at the end of the clause or sentence:

Me sõidame homme ära. We’re leaving tomorrow.

Millal sa mu kirja kätte said? When did you get my letter
(lit.: ‘into your hand’)?

Buss jõuab kell üks pärale. The bus arrives at one o’clock.

Küsi tema käest! Inquire from him!

Ma õmblen su särgile nööbi ette. I’m sewing a button onto your shirt. (**nööp**, **nööbi** = button)

Käime linnas ringi. We’ll go and see the town.

Saadan ära kaks kirja. I’m sending off two letters.

Me läheme nüüd välja. We’re going out now.

Ma jätan suitsetamise maha. I’m giving up smoking.

There are also many other instances which do correspond closely with English usage; these include adverbs such as **tagasi** ‘back (again)’, **läbi** ‘through’, **mööda** ‘past’, **taha** ‘back’, ‘behind’, **üles** ‘up’, **ümber** ‘around’ and so on.

Subjectless clauses

Looking again at the example at the beginning of the chapter, **Selle tunneb kergesti ära**, we see that the verb has only an object, **selle**, but no subject. These ‘subjectless’ constructions are quite common in Estonian, and the implied subject is ‘one’ or ‘you’ in general:

Riideid võib praegu odavalt osta. You can buy clothes cheaply now.

(**odav**, **odava** = cheap)

Seesuguseid paate näeb kõikjal. One sees these kinds of boats everywhere.

(**paat**, **paadi** = boat; **kõikjal** = everywhere)

Declension of foreign names

Tallinna rannikuala on tõesti erinev New Yorgi sadamast. The Tallinn coastal area is really different from New York harbour.

The treatment of foreign personal and place names in Estonian needs special care. Whereas native Estonian names tend to follow the declension patterns of other nouns and adjectives (though even some of these will seem unpredictable!), the conventions for declining foreign names are somewhat different.

If the foreign name ends in a vowel that is not actually indicated in spelling, such as **Bordeaux**, **Versailles**, its genitive form will be **-'**, the apostrophe being inserted to indicate that foreign pronunciation rules apply. The same even applies to a name like **Sydney**, whose final letter, **-y**, is not used in Estonian.

In such cases the partitive form will be **-d'**. When the reverse applies, with a final vowel in writing but not in speech, as in '**Shakespeare**', the genitive will be **-i'**, and so will the partitive.

If, however, the foreign name ends in a consonant which in Estonian is subject to gradation, then the name must be subject to the same sound changes as Estonian words are: **New York** > **New Yorgi**, **Frankfurt** > **Frankfurdi**, and so on. Note that some place names of importance to Estonia have their own Estonian versions anyway: **Helsingi**, **Riia**, **Rooma**, **Berliin** and several others.

If the foreign name ends in a vowel in both speech and writing, its genitive form will be identical with the nominative: **Oslo**, **Moskva**, **Giuseppe Verdi** and so on.

If the name ends in a consonant in both speech and writing, then the genitive ending will generally be **-i**: **Griegi**, **Washingtoni** and so on. The partitive also ends in **-i**.

Russian names are transliterated into Estonian spelling and declined according to the above rules: **Mihhail Lermontov**, **David Oistrakh**, **Tšernobõl** (Chernobyl) and so on. Names from closely

related languages such as Finnish may be subjected to either Estonian or native declension rules.

Exercise 1

From the list of adverbs below, fill in the blanks in the sentences that follow.

järele	maha	ringi	ära
kätte	pärale	vastu	üles
läbi	välja	ümber	käest

- 1 Ta küsis mu mehe _____, kus on Enno tänav.
- 2 Tõnu küsib Piretilt, millal ta võib _____ minna.
- 3 Mu onu ajab habeme (**habe** ‘beard’) _____.
- 4 Isa tuli meile jaama _____.
- 5 Kas ta on lugenud raamatu _____?
- 6 Ta sai oma raha _____.
- 7 Suures tormis (**torm** ‘storm’) läks laev _____.
- 8 Väsinud naine istus _____.
- 9 Millal sa homme _____ tõused?
- 10 Meie oleme kaua linnas _____ käinud.

Exercise 2 (CD 2; 18)

Convert the adjectives and adverbs in the sentences below into their superlative forms on this model:

See hotell on **kõrge** ehitis Tallinnas.

See hotell on **kõige kõrgem** ehitis Tallinnas.

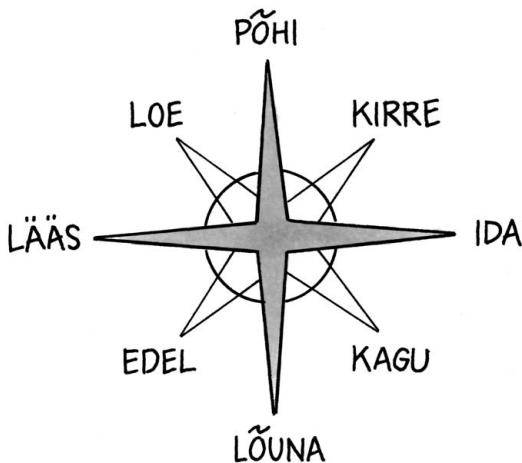
- 1 Nüüd on hea tuul.
- 2 Me peaksime saama ilusa sõidu.
- 3 See on kindlasti huvitav.
- 4 Kaugelt tuleb suur laev.
- 5 Siit võin kogu Tallinna hästi näha.
- 6 Siin merel on suur tuul.
- 7 Ma olen suure tuulega merel olnud.
- 8 Lähme rannast kaugemale.
- 9 Suure tuulega jään ma merehaigeks.

Exercise 3

Give the nominative, genitive, partitive, elative and illative cases of:

- 1 Your own first name
- 2 Your own surname
- 3 The name of the town you live in
- 4 The name of the last person you spoke to

The points of the Estonian compass

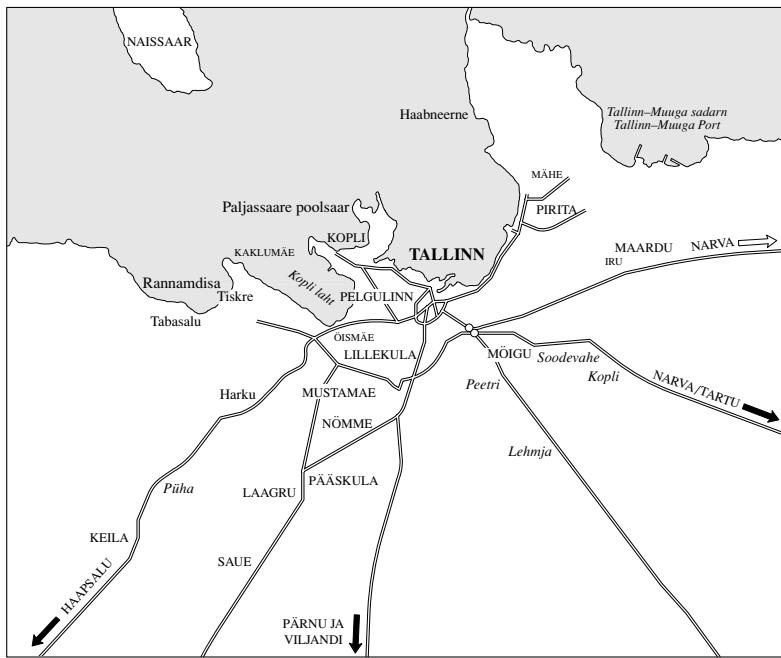


Language in action

Tallinn Bay

You are sailing in a boat in Tallinn Bay, and are situated just off the top end of Paljassaare poolsaar (peninsula). Describe in Estonian, using the words you know for expressing direction, how to get to:

- 1 Pirita
- 2 Tallinn-Muuga sadam (port)
- 3 Kopli laht
- 4 Mõigu
- 5 Naissaar



15 Küllakutse

An invitation

By the end of this unit you should:

- know more about the correct case endings for verb objects
- be able to express questions involving alternatives
- recognize and use some passive forms of the verb

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 19)

Piret teeb süüa



Piret has decided to invite Tõnu and Paul, on their arrival in Tartu, to have a meal with her and her relatives. She has offered to cook for them all.

PIRET: Tädi Leida, las ma teen täna õhtul süüa. Sul on olnud raske tööpäev ning sa oled väsinud. Ma kutsusin Tõnu ja Pauli külla ja neile peab midagi pakkuma. Las ma teen.

- LEIDA: Aitäh, kulla Piret, aga mida me küll sööme? Leib ja sai said otsa, külmkapis on ainult väheke juustu ja vorsti, ja piima ja koort oleks ka vaja. Mine käi poes ära.
- PIRET: Hea küll, ma lähen poodi. Kas midagi muud on ka vaja?
- LEIDA: See sõltub sellest, mida sa tahad süüa teha. Aga võid ka ei ole, ja munad on otsas. Võta veel kümme muna ja üks pakk võid.
- PIRET: Kas meil kohupiima on?
- LEIDA: Ei ole. Too üks pakk.
- PIRET: Oota natukene, ma kirjutan parem üles, mida meil vaja on. Muidu ma unustan ära! Nii et kaks leiba, üks sai, siis veel juustu, ja vorsti, kaks liitrit piima ja üks purk hapukoort, kümme muna ja pakk võid.
- LEIDA: Aga missugust toitu sa oma külalistele teha tahaksid? Kas kala või liha? Kartuleid on ka vähevõitu.
- PIRET: Kartuleid on meil küllalt, sest neid ma eile ostsin. Aga ühe kapsapea võiksin küll osta. Ja kala – võtan umbes kilo suitsukala, ühe suurema tüki.
- LEIDA: Osta natuke rohkem, et meile piisaks ka homseks. Kui kala müükse kaalu järgi, osta poolteist kilo.
- PIRET: Hea küll. Kui kõik on ostetud, tulen tagasi ja hakkan süüa tegema.

Vocabulary

süüa (verb used as noun)	food, meal, dinner	toit, toidu	food
las	let (it be that . . .)	vähevõitu	a little, not enough
laskma	let	liha, –	meat
ning	and (also)	küllalt	enough
kulla	my dear	kapsas, kapsa	cabbage
ots, -a	end	kapsapea, –	head of cabbage
kapp, kapi	cupboard	kilo(gramm), –(grammi)	kilo(gram)
külmkapp, -kapi	refrigerator	suits, -u	smoke
vähe	a little	et	so that
vähemalt	at least	müüma	sell
vorst, -i	sausage	müükse	is sold
pood, poe	shop	kaal, -u	weight
kohupiim, -a	curds, cottage cheese	järgi	(postp.) according to, by
muidu	otherwise	kala, –	fish

Language points

Commands: the object of the imperative verb

Too üks pakk! Bring one packet!

We first encountered the imperative form of the verb in Unit 2. The object of a verb in the imperative (command) mood takes the nominative case if it is countable. You will remember the discussion of cases of objects in Unit 3. There are at least two reasons for using a partitive object: if it is indefinite (uncountable), or if it is preceded by a number or other quantifier.

To refresh our memories, let us look at these contrasting examples:

Piret ostab paki võid. Piret buys a packet (*definite*) of butter (*indefinite*).

Piret ostab võid. Piret buys some butter (*indefinite*).

Piret ostab kaks pakki võid. Piret buys two packets of butter (*preceded by quantifier*).

Now if we tell Piret to buy a packet of butter, or one packet of butter, or two packets of butter, look at the forms of the object:

Piret, osta pakk võid! Piret, buy a packet of butter!

Piret, osta üks pakk võid! Piret, buy one packet of butter!

In both of the examples above, the object **pakk** or **üks pakk** appears in the nominative, but **võid** is partitive ‘of butter’. But as we know, plural numbers are followed by the partitive singular, so we get:

Piret, osta kaks pakki võid! Piret, buy two packets of butter!

Here, **kaks** is nominative, but **pakki** and **võid** are both partitive. And if we were addressing more than one person, or using the polite form, we would use the same forms but say **ostke** instead of **osta**.

But some verbs cannot take ‘total’ objects, only partitive ones. This applies to the imperative as well:

Vaadake seda kivi. (part.) Look at this stone.

Armastage oma sõpru. Love your friends.

These verbs take partitive objects for another reason: they are the objects of verbs of *thinking*, *feeling* and *perceiving*.

Kas . . . või

Kas kala või liha? Fish or meat?

When we wish to express two possible alternatives or choices in a question, we can use the expression **kas . . . või**:

- | | |
|--|---|
| Kuhu sa tahad sõita – kas
Otepääle või Elvasse? | Where do you want to travel to –
Otepää or Elva? |
| Mida te suitsetate – kas
sigarit või sigaretti? | What are you smoking – a cigar
or a cigarette? |

The passive or impersonal verb (present tense)

Seda kala müükse kaaluga. That fish is sold by weight.

The passive voice of the verb is the form that is used when there is no subject expressed – what is important is what happens to the object – in this case ‘fish’. The present tense of the passive verb in Estonian is very regular and easy to form: as a general rule we simply add **-kse** to the **-da** infinitive of the verb. Some more examples:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Mida siin tehakse? | What is being done here?
(teha/tehakse) |
| Kirikus lauldakse laule. | Songs are sung in church.
(laulda/lauldakse) |
| Ust avatakse. | The door is being opened.
(avada/avatakse) |
| Naerdakse. | People are laughing.
(naerda/naerdakse) |

But it would be more accurate to call this verb form impersonal rather than passive, as it has a slightly different usage from in English. An important difference is that it cannot take an agent: we cannot say ‘The door is opened by Aunt Leida’ using this form in Estonian; instead we use the normal active form of the verb and just change the word order: **Ukse avab tädi Leida**.

On the other hand we can use this form for what in English would be expressed by an active verb with the general subject ‘People’ or ‘They’:

Siin juuakse veini. People drink wine here.

Räägitakse, et see on hea film. They say this is a good film.

The passive past participle

Kõik, mis vaja, on ostetud. Everything necessary has been (= is) bought.

Piret on otsnud kõik, mis vaja. Piret has bought everything necessary.

Comparing the two sentences above, we can see that the passive past participle is rather like the active past participle (**-nud**), except that the **-n-** of the ending changes to **-t-** or **-d-**. (The same rules apply here as for **-ke** and **-ge** in the imperative.) There is an additional point to remember, though: if the stem already ends in **-t**, as in the verb **ostma**, we insert an extra **-e-** to separate the two ts. Looking back to the examples we saw of the passive forms above, we can say:

Töö sai ära tehtud. The work was done.

Laulud on lauludud. The songs have been sung.

Uks on avatud. The door has been opened.

Exercise 1

Put the appropriate form of the phrase **see tükk** ‘this piece’ into the following sentences:

- 1 Andke mulle _____.
- 2 Ma võtan _____.
- 3 Ma ei võta _____.
- 4 Vaadake _____.
- 5 Ma tahan _____.

Exercise 2

Piret goes off to the shop to buy her supplies for the dinner. At the fish counter she has the following exchange with the assistant. Fill in the appropriate forms.

- 1 PIRET: Ma palun (üks) haug (= pike).
- 2 MÜÜJA: (Missugune) ma annan, kas (suurem) või (väiksem)?
- 3 PIRET: Ükskõik (= all the same, doesn't matter). Andke (keskmine).
- 4 MÜÜJA: (Valida) (= choose) ise välja.
- 5 PIRET: Ma võtan (see tükk).
- 6 MÜÜJA: (See) kaalub (= weighs) üks kilo sada viiskümmend (gramm).
- 7 PIRET: Hea küll. Täنان. See on (kõik).
- 8 MÜÜJA: Palun. Palun (järgmine)!

Exercise 3

Answer these questions:

- 1 Mida Piret ostab? (use cases as appropriate)
- 2 Mida on Piretil vaja osta?
- 3 Mida Teil endal on vaja osta? Parem kirjutage üles!
- 4 Mis on Pireti tägil külmkapis?
- 5 Mis on Teie külmkapis?

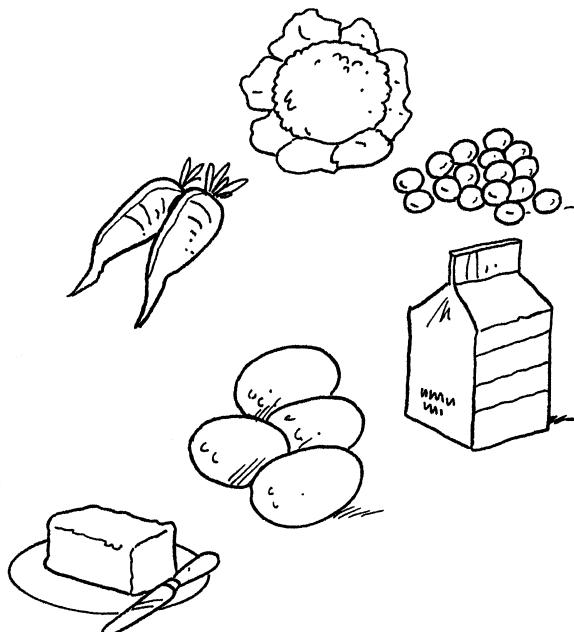
Language in use

Below are a couple of recipes taken from an Estonian recipe book. See if you can understand the instructions – and if you like, why not try them out? A little vocabulary is provided here to help you.

Piimasupp köögiviljaga

1 liiter piima	400 grammi lillkapsast
4 klaasi vett	100 grammi rohelisi herneid
400 grammi kartuleid	1 supilusikatäis võid
100 grammi porgandeid	soola

- 1 Köögiviljad pesta, puhastada, koorida ja tükeldada.
- 2 Keeta pehmeks vees, millele on lisatud võid ja soola.
- 3 Lisada lahjendatud piimale.
- 4 Maitsestada soola ja võiga.



Vocabulary

supp, supi	soup	lusikatais	spoonful
köök, köögi	kitchen	sool, soola	salt
vili, vilja	fruit, crop	koorima	peel
köögivilji, -vilja	vegetable	tükeldama	cut (into pieces)
klaas, klaasi	glass	keetma	boil, cook
lillkapsas, -kapsa	cauliflower	pehme, -	soft
roheline, -lise	green	lisama	add
hernes, herne	pea	lahjendama	dilute, thin out
lusikas, -ka	spoon	maitsestama	flavour, give taste
supilusikas, -ka	tablespoon		

Exercise 4

The recipe above gives instructions in simple infinitives. Rewrite the recipe, changing these verb forms into present passive forms.

Exercise 5

The recipe below gives instructions in simple infinitives. Rewrite the recipe, changing the infinitives into the imperative singular: **Pese värsked seened kiiresti . . .** In the fourth and fifth instructions in the recipe, you will see that if the comitative case is used for more than one item, only the last item takes the -ga case ending; any preceding items take the genitive case: **hapukoore ja valge pipraga, kartulite ja toorsalatiga.**

Praetud seened

600 grammi värskeid seeni	1 klaas piima
3 supilusikatäit rasva	4 supilusikat hapukoort
1 sibul	valget pipart
3 supilusikat kuivikupuru	

- 1 Värsked seened pesta kiiresti ja kuivatada; kui on vajalik, siis kupatada.
- 2 Seened tükeldada, kuumutada rasvas, lisada sibul, siis kuivikupuru, kuumutada ning lisada piim.
- 3 Keeta.
- 4 Maitsestada hapukoore ja valge pipraga.
- 5 Serveerida keedetud või praetud kartulite ja toorsalatiga.

Vocabulary

praadima (<i>past passive part. praetud</i>)	fry	kuivatama	dry (<i>vb</i>)
rasv, -a	fat, grease	vajalik, -u	necessary
kuivik, -u	rusk, cracker, dry biscuit	kupatama	parboil, scald
puru, -	crumb	kuum, -a	hot
valge, -	white	kuumutama	heat
pipar, pipra	pepper	serveerima	serve
kuiv, -a	dry (<i>adj.</i>)	toores, toore	raw
		salat, -i	lettuce; salad
		toorsalat, -i	green salad

Revision: Units 11–15

Exercise 1

Put the words in brackets into the plural:

- 1 Kas vahetame oma naelad eesti (krooniks)?
- 2 Ta helistas paljudele (arstile).
- 3 Nad sõitsid (paadiga) merele.
- 4 (Võistlusest) võttis osa palju (sportlast).
- 5 Ma kuulsin oma (vennalt), et tädi sõidab välismaale.
- 6 Me tutvusime Ameerika (üliõpilasega).
- 7 Ta läks (panka).

Exercise 2

Change these past tense sentences into the perfect tense, using the correct form of **olema** and the active past participle **-nud**:

- 1 Ma laenasin talle palju raha.
- 2 Me ei käinud selles kinos.
- 3 Kas sa ei kuulnud, et ta linnast ära sõitis?
- 4 Me ei võtnud kunagi lapsi linna kaasa.
- 5 Me ei õppinud eesti keelt.
- 6 Kas nad käisid juba Pirital?
- 7 Me ujusime sageli selles jões.

Exercise 3

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 The food in the restaurant hadn't tasted (good) to him.
- 2 He had already felt bad yesterday.
- 3 Why had he not called the doctor?
- 4 The shoes had been tight for her.
- 5 They went to the bank to change money.
- 6 We haven't gone to look at the town yet.
- 7 He had not taken this room.

Exercise 4

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 I would write to him if I knew his address.
- 2 You wouldn't be late (**jääma hiljaks**) if you travelled faster.
- 3 I would have gone swimming today if the weather had been warmer.
- 4 They would have called a doctor if the patient (= **haige**) had wished it.
- 5 My brother would finish university if he studied well.
- 6 If the wind was strong, I'd get seasick.
- 7 It would have been better if you hadn't forgotten it.

Exercise 5

What are the correct nouns formed from these verbs to describe an agent (-ja) and an action (-mine)?

- 1 **kutsuma** ‘invite, call’
- 2 **sööma** ‘eat’
- 3 **käima** ‘go, visit’
- 4 **saatma** ‘send’
- 5 **maksma** ‘pay’
- 6 **tegema** ‘do’
- 7 **õppima** ‘study, learn’

16 Eesti kirjandus

Estonian literature

By the end of this unit you should:

- know something of the history of Estonian literature
- recognize and use the passive forms in the past tense
- recognize and use the first person plural imperative ('let's')
- be able to write and punctuate dates



(CD 2: 20)

Eesti kirjanduse ajalugu algab rahvaluulega. Seda hakati üles kirjutama aga alles 19. sajandi algul, siis, kui soomlane Elias Lönnrot oli kogunud soome ja karjala rahvaluulet ning koostanud soome eepose 'Kalevala', mis tekitas ka Eestis eepose loomise mõtte. 1838. aastal rajati Tartus Õpetatud Eesti Selts. Seltsi liikmeteks olid peamiselt sakslased, sest eestlastel oli tol ajal väga vähe võimalusi saada kõrgemat haridust. Aga nende hulgas oli ka üks eestlane, Friedrich Robert Faehlmann (1798–1850), arstiteaduse doktor, kes tegeles eesti keele, rahvaluule ja ajaloo uurimisega. Faehlmanni surma järel jätkas Friedrich Reinhold Kreutzwald (1803–82) materjali kogumist ning lõi eestlaste oma eepose, 'Kalevipoja'. Tsensuuri tõttu ei saadud algupärasest 'Kalevipoega' avaldada; kõik värsid, milles meenutati eestlaste vabadust ja nende minevikku, kärbiti. Täiendatud 'Kalevipoeg' trükiti Õpetatud Eesti Seltsi väljaandena 1862. a. Kuopio linnas Soomes. 'Kalevipoeg', mis koosneb 20 laulust, on aluseks ka tänapäeva eesti kirjakeelele.

Vocabulary

rahvas, -va

folk, people,
nation

luule, –

luule(tus), -e

poetry
poem

sajand, -i	century	uurima	investigate, study
soomlane, -lase	Finn	urimine, -misse	research
koguma	collect, gather	huvi, –	interest
Karjala, –	Karelia	surm, -a	death
karjala, –	Karelian	järel	(<i>postp.</i>) after, behind
koostama	compose, compile	jätkama	continue (<i>trans.</i>)
eepos, -e	epic poem	materjal, -i	material
tekitama	originate, cause, provoke	tsensuur, -i	censorship
luua, looma (past: <i>lõi</i>)	create	tõttu	(<i>postp.</i>) because of, owing to
looming, -u	creation	avaldama	publish
mõte, -tte	thought, idea	algupärane, -rase	original
rajama	establish, found	kärpima	cut, slash, curtail
õpetatud	learned	värss, värsi	verse, stanza
selts, -i	society	meenutama	remind, recall
liige, liikme	member	vabadus, -e	freedom
peamine, -misse	chief, main	minevik, -u	past
sakslane, -lase	German (<i>n.</i>)	täiendama	improve, complete, supplement
hulk, hulga	quantity, amount, multitude	trükkima	print
nende hulgas	among them	väljaanne, -jaande	publication
arstiteadus, -e	medical science	koosnema	consist (of + <i>elat.</i>)
tegelema	be occupied/ engaged in	kirjakeel, -e	literary language

Language points

Dates and punctuation

In Unit 8 we tackled the ordinal numbers and the months of the year. Let us now look at how to express dates.

Ordinal numbers in general, including years, are expressed in writing with a full stop after the number:

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 4. detsember | 4th December |
| 19. sajand | the 19th century |
| 1838. aasta | the year 1838 |

Years given on their own are always written in this way, with the word **aasta** often abbreviated to **a.**

In writing dates on their own, such as at the head of a letter, we simply use the nominative form of the month:

6. marts 2007

And the same applies, of course, if the date is the subject of the sentence (or the complement of the verb ‘to be’):

Täna on teisipäev, kuues märts kakstuhat seitse.

In the oblique cases, we decline the date accordingly, remembering that ‘on’ a date requires the adessive case in Estonian:

Ta on sündinud kaheksateistkümnendal novembril tuhat üheksasada viiskümmend neli.

She was [note that Estonian says ‘is’ of beings who are still living] born on 18th November 1954.

We can leave the year of the date undeclined, which is what Estonians usually do in conversation, or we can decline the year as well. If we do, because the year is then an ordinal number, we have to add **aastal** ‘in the year’ as well (‘in the 1954th year’):

Ta on sündinud kaheksateistkümnendal novembril tuhande üheksasaja viiekümne neljandal aastal.

As you can see, when declined, it becomes quite a mouthful! But it is not as difficult as it might look at first glance, as it is only the last element of the number, **neljandal**, that is either in the adessive case of the ordinal: the preceding elements are simply genitive forms of the cardinal numbers.

The past tense passive (positive)

19. sajandi algul hakati seda üles kirjutama. At the beginning of the nineteenth century people began to write it down.

In the previous unit we met the present tense form of the passive (or impersonal) form of the verb, ending in **-kse**. The past tense of the passive is formed equally simply, by adding **-ti** to the stem of the **-da** infinitive.

Uks avati.	The door was opened.
1838. aastal rajati Õpetatud Eesti Selts.	The Estonian Learned Society was founded in 1838.
Värssides meenutati eestlaste vabadust.	In the verses there was a reminder of the Estonians' freedom.

The past tense passive (negative)

Tsensuuri tõttu ei saadud avaldada algupäras t 'Kalevipoega'.	Because of censorship it was not possible to publish the original <i>Kalevipoeg</i> .
--	---

The negative form of the past passive, on the other hand, is formed with the negative particle **ei** before the past passive participle of the verb, a form we met in the previous unit, ending in **-tud** (or sometimes **-dud**).

Ust ei avatud.	The door was not opened.
Algupäras eepost ei trükitud Eestis.	The original epic was not printed in Estonia.
Eestlastele haridust ei antud.	For Estonians education was not provided.

More on the declension of non-Estonian names

In Unit 14 we dealt with the declension of foreign proper names in Estonian. Many Estonians themselves have names of non-Estonian origin. Faehlmann and Kreutzwald, the compilers of the *Kalevipoeg* mentioned in the text here, were of Baltic German stock, for instance, and their names do not fit so easily into the Estonian declension pattern. As we have seen, foreign names ending in consonants generally add an **-i** for the genitive stem:

Faehlmanni surm	the death of F.
Kreutzwaldi töö	the work of Kr.
Lönnroti eepos	L.'s epic poem
Londoni tänavad	the streets of London

Exercise 1

Answer these questions:

- 1 Millal hakati eesti rahvaluulet koguma?
- 2 Millal rajati Õpetatud Eesti Selts?
- 3 Kes olid Eesti eepose loojad?
- 4 Mis oli ‘Kalevipoja’ soome eelkäija (= predecessor) nimi?
- 5 Miks ei saadud ‘Kalevipoega’ Eestis trükkida?

Nüüdisaegne eesti kirjandus

More recent Estonian literature (CD 2; 21)

Lydia Koidula (1843–86) oli esimene tähtis eesti luuletaja. Ta kirjutas isamaalisi luuletusi, näiteks ‘Igatsus’, ‘Enne surma Eestimaale’ ja ‘Mu isamaa on minu arm’. 20. sajandi algul oli eesti novelli ja romaanii suurajajärk. Anton Hansen Tammsaare (1878–1940) kirjutas mitu suurt eesti romaanii. Ka Friedebert Tuglas (1886–1971) oli tähtis kirjanik, kes kirjutas luuletusi, romaanii, novelle ja muid teoseid, ning tõlkis ilukirjandust vene ja soome keelest. Juhan Liiv (1864–1913) oli selle perioodi tähtis luuletaja.

Eesti kirjandus muutus tunduvalt pärast 1940. aastat, kui Eestist tehti väevõimuga Nõukogude Liidu vabariik. Kohe pärast sõda oli kirjanduses peamine sõjateematika, ja hiljem sotsialistlik riigikord, nagu teisteski sotsialistlike riikides. Vahepeal oli kasvamas uus põlvkond kirjanikke. Nende hulgast mainigem proosakirjanikke Mats Traati, Mati Unti, Arvo Valtonit, Jaan Krossi, ja Enn Vetemaad ning luuletajaid Jaan Kaplinskiit, Debora Vaarandit, Paul-Eerik Rummot, Hando Runnelit ja Juhan Viidingut.

Noorema põlvkonna kirjanikud on näiteks Eeva Park, Lauri Pilter, Kristiina Ehin, Rein Raud, Mehis Heinsaar ja Andrus Kivirähk. Kahjuks on nende teoseid võõrkeeltesse suhteliselt vähe tõlgitud.

Vocabulary

luuletaja, –	poet	isamaaline,	patriotic
isamaa, –	native country, fatherland	-lise	

igatsus, -e longing, yearning

enne	(<i>prep.</i>) before	Nõukogude Liit	the Soviet Union
arm, -u	love, grace, mercy	vabariik, -riigi	republic
algul	at the beginning	sõda, sõja	war
novell, -i	short story	peamine, -mise	major, main
romaan, -i	novel	temaatika, –	subject, topic
ajajärk, -gu	period, epoch	sotsiaalne, -se	social
teos, -e	work (of art)	struktuur, -i	structure
tõlkima	translate	nagu	as, like
ilukirjandus, -e	fiction, creative literature	sotsialistlik, -u	socialist (<i>adj.</i>)
vene	Russian	riigikord, -korra	political system, regime
periood, perioodi	period	maailm, -a	world
tunduv, -a	perceptible, appreciable	vahepeal	meanwhile
väevõim, -u	force, violence	kasvama	grow
nõu, –	advice, counsel, council	omapärane, -rase	original
nõukogu, –	board, administrative council, Soviet	põly, -e	generation
liit, liidu	union	mainima	mention
		proosa, –	prose
		suhteline, -lise	relative
		võõras, võõra	strange, foreign
		võõrkeel, -e	foreign language

Language points

Making suggestions: the first person plural imperative

Mainigem proosakirjanikke. Let us mention the prose writers.

If we want to make suggestions in Estonian, we can use what we will call here the first person plural imperative, corresponding to ‘Let us . . .’ in English, which is formed simply by adding **-m** to the second person plural imperative form:

Makske!	Pay!
Makskem!	Let’s pay!
Sööge!	Eat!
Söögem!	Let’s eat!
Minge!	Go!
Lähme!	Let’s go!

The negative of the first person plural imperative is the indicative form preceded by **ärgem** instead of **ärge**:

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| Ärgem maksem! | Let's not pay! |
| Ärgem söögem! | Let's not eat! |
| Ärgem mingem! | Let's not go! |

(Note: These forms are rarely used in colloquial Estonian; instead we find simple imperative forms in positive sentences and **ärme** + simple imperative in negative ones.)

Exercise 2

Write out in full the years of the birth and death of Tammsaare, Tuglas and Liiv.

Exercise 3

How do you say in Estonian:

- 1 Let's buy a train ticket.
- 2 Let's sleep here tonight.
- 3 Let's have (= 'make') a sailing trip on Tallinn Bay!
- 4 Let's not worry about him, let's go without him!
- 5 Let's get acquainted.
- 6 Let's not go out in the rain today.
- 7 Let's eat!
- 8 Let's travel to Latvia!

Exercise 4

Write out in full:

- 1 24th July 1963
- 2 5th April 1185
- 3 27th November 1932
- 4 Lydia Koidula was born on 24th December 1843 and died on 11th August 1886.
- 5 Not until 1946 was she buried in Tallinn.
- 6 I've been waiting for my friend since 28th May, but I was told that she will be abroad until 11th June.
- 7 The shop was opened on 29th September 2008.

Reading passage (CD 2; 22)

Lydia Koidula wrote much patriotic poetry which played an important part in the national awakening in the nineteenth century. Here is her best-known poem, the much-loved ‘Mu isamaa on minu arm’, which is sung to music written by the famous Estonian composer and conductor Gustav Ernesaks (1908–93). Though the language is rather archaic, you should be able to understand it without much difficulty.

Mu isamaa on minu arm

Mu isamaa on minu arm,
kell’ südant andnud ma.
sull’ laulan ma, mu ülem õnn,
mu õitsev Eestimaa!
Su valu südames mul keeb,
su õnn ja rõõm mind rõõmsaks teeb,
mu isamaa!

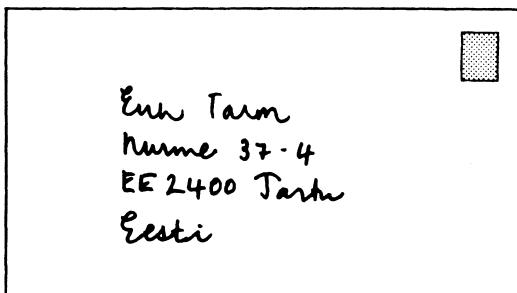
Mu isamaa on minu arm,
ei teda jäta ma,
ja peaks sada surma ma
seepärast surema!
Kas laimab võõra kadedus,
sa siiski elad südames,
mu isamaa!

Mu isamaa on minu arm,
ja tahan puhata,
su rüppe heidan unele,
mu püha Eestimaa!
Su linnud und mull’ laulavad,
mu põrmust lilled õitsetad,
mu isamaa!

(1867)

Language in use

Imagine you are writing a letter to a close friend in Estonia. Let's suppose his name is Enn Tarm. His name and address (**address, -i**) on the envelope (**ümbrik, -u**) are, let's say:



You might begin your letter with your own address and the date, and a greeting such as **Tere Enn!** or, if you know him very well, perhaps **Kallis Enn!** (Estonians would not write 'Dear' unless they meant it!)

Then go on to write a couple of paragraphs of your own news. Here are some subjects you might mention:

- your current routine of work or study
- health, perhaps a recent illness affecting you or your family
- a holiday you are planning or have taken
- an invitation to him to come to your country
- public events in your own country
- your progress in learning Estonian
- your chances of visiting him
- something funny that happened to you recently
- a request for some Estonian books to read
- or something else.

Here is a postcard sent back by Ellen to her parents in America:

4. juuli 2007
Tere ema ja isa!

Oli nii tore, et said
viumakes võimaluse Eestisse
söita. Siin on veel ilusam,
kui ette kujutasin. Siin
Tallinnas Käksis Pirital
külas ja pühapäeval rõtsime
ette mereosidu Tallinna lahes.
See on siiani olnud kõige
suurem elamus. Õlm on sõe,
päevad on pilead, eed on
lühikered. Kõik on siin
nii sõbralikud. Kohtume
varsti! Päikest, Ellen



Mr and Mrs J. Seesaar
14326 16th Avenue
New York, NY 10071
USA

More formal business letters and letters to officials might begin by addressing the recipient as **Lugupeetud** (respected) **hr.** (= **härra**)/**pr.** (= **proua**) and end with **Lugupidamisega** (with respect). Even more formally one can call the recipient **Austatud** (honoured)

Of course there is much more to communications with Estonians than just letters and cards. Electronic communications are very widely used in modern Estonia (country code .ee) and there is an extensive range of Internet sites in Estonian, both informative and fun, as well as chat rooms, SMS networks and so on. A quick search of the Internet is soon bound to reveal sites connected to your own particular interest in Estonia.

17 Kaubamajas

At a department store

By the end of this unit you should:

- recognize and use the present active participle
- know the 'purposive' suffix **-miseks**
- be able to read an Estonian TV programme guide

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 23)

Kaubamaja

Piret has to go to the main department store in Tallinn to do some shopping, and Paul needs to buy some things too, so they agree to go together.

PIRET: Nagu kindlasti tead, Paul, Tallinna ja Tartu suurimaks kaupluseks on kesklinnas asuv kaubamaja.

PAUL: Jah, Tartus ma käin üsna sagely Kaubamajas, kui mul on vaja midagi osta. Kaubamajades on kõige rikkalikum valik. Aga siin Tallinnas ma pole enne kaubamajas käinud.

PIRET: Vaatame ringi. Mida sul on vaja osta?

PAUL: Ma sooviksin mänguasjade ja spordikaupade osakonnas käia, sest ma mõtlesin midagi oma sugulastele osta.

PIRET: Vaata, kõigepealt loeme, kus kõik osakonnad asuvad. Esimesel korrusel on majapidamistarbed, lauanõud, elektroonika, televisorid, CD'd, DVD'd, mobiiltelefonid, arvutid, raadiod ja spordivarustust. Siis teisel korrusel leidub jalatseid ja naiste valmirsõivaid.

PAUL: Aga mitte mänguasju. Kus need on?

- MÜÜJA: Tere päevast, kas ma saan teid aidata?
- PIRET: Jah, palun, ma vaataksin mänguasju.
- MÜÜJA: Need leiate teiselt korrvselt.
- PIRET: Aitäh. Mine sina neid vaatama, Paul, ja mina vaatan mantleid. Siis lähme koos alla toiduainete osakonda torti ostma! Sealt võib leida kaasavõtmiseks häid torte ja kompvekke.

Vocabulary

kõigepealt	first of all	varustus, -e	equipment
kauplus, -e	shop, store	korrus, -e	storey, floor
asuma	be situated	rõivas, rõiva	dress, garment
keskus, -e	centre	valmiströivad	ready-to-wear garments
rikkalik, -u	abundant, rich	elektroonika, -	electronic goods
valik, -u	choice, selection	arvuti, -	computer
majapidamine, -misse	housekeeping	mänguasi, -asja	toy
tarve, tarbe	need, want, requirement	mobiiltelefon, -i	mobile telephone
majapidamis- tarbed	household goods	küla, -	village
nõu, -	vessel, dish	toiduaine, -	foodstuff
lauanõud	crockery	kaasavõtmiseks	for taking away, ready-made
raadio, -	radio (set)	tort, tordi	cake, tart
sport, spordi	sport	kompvek, -i	sweet, confection
		elekter, -tri	electricity

Language points

The present active participle -v

Tallinna ja Tartu suurimaks kaupluseks on kesklinnas asuv kaubamaja. The biggest store in Tallinn and Tartu is the department store situated in the centre.

(‘the in the centre being-situated department store’ – note different word order in Estonian.)

The ending **-v** added to the **-da** stem of a verb corresponds to the English present participle ‘-ing’ when used in its adjectival sense, to

qualify a noun. We have already met this ending, in fact, in words such as **meeldiv** ‘pleasing’, ‘pleasant’, **huvitav** ‘interesting’ and so on. In the last unit we found it in Lydia Koidula’s poem: **õitsev** ‘flourishing’. Its genitive form is **-va** and it can be declined just like any adjective.

Temal on väga huvitav amet. She has a very interesting profession.

See oli rõõmustav kohtumine. It was a joyful meeting.

Meie elame kiiresti kasvavas linnas. We live in a rapidly growing city.

Compounds of adjectives and nouns

Teisel korrusel leidub naiste valmiströivaid. On the second floor women’s ready-to-wear clothes are found.

There are some cases where an adjective and a noun are combined in one word: **valmis** ‘ready’ + **rõivas** ‘garment’. Other common examples include **vanalinn** ‘Old Town’ and **uusaasta** ‘New Year’. Generally, though, adjectives and nouns cannot be freely combined.

The ending -miseks

Sealt võib leida kaasavõtmiseks häid torte ja kompvekke. There one can find nice cakes and confections to take away.

The ending **-miseks** could be described as a sort of ‘infinitive of purpose’. It means ‘for the purpose of’ the action indicated by the verb:

See raamat on eesti keele õppimiseks or: See raamat on eesti keele õppimise jaoks (jaoks postp. + gen., ‘for’). This book is for learning Estonian.

Linnaga tutvumiseks on aega liiga vähe. There is too little time to get to know the town.

**Mul pole vahetamiseks
praegu piisavalt raha.** I don't have enough money for changing just now.

Exercise 1 (CD 2; 24)

Complete the sentences below according to the model:

Kesklinnas asuv kauplus on see, mis asub kesklinnas.

- 1 Inglise keelt oskav inimene on see, _____.
- 2 Mägedes käivad turistid on need, _____.
- 3 Väga huvitav raamat on see, _____.
- 4 Aias mängiv laps on see, _____.
- 5 Jaamas ootav naine on see, _____.
- 6 Peatuses seisev buss on see, _____.
- 7 Koolis istuvad lapsed on need, _____.
- 8 Arstiteadust õppiv üliõpilane on see, _____.

Exercise 2

Look at the store guide for a large department store. Give the floor code where you would find the following:

Flowers	Kitchenware
Computer games	Men's shoes
Baby clothes	Running shoes
Women's stockings	Gift wrapping
Watches/Clocks	Women's coats

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 25)

Paul läheb kaubamajja

Paul visits the men's department to buy some shirts.

PAUL: Tervist! Kas teil on müüa siniseid särke?

MÜÜJA: On küll ja üsna suures valikus. Kas soovite villast või puuvillast?

PAUL: Ma arvan, et villasest riidest, sest see on kõige soojem. Palun, kas te näitaksite mulle ühte?

MÜÜJA: Jah, palun. Ma soovitaksin seda, õrnalt ruudulist.

DIGIMAAILM 1-5 Arvutid Arvutimängud Audio-video Mobiiltelefonid Fot Wifi HiFi tehnika Teenused: A501 Elioni tulevikukodu A502 Stanford Music A503 Internetiteenustus A504 Elion/EMT klienditeenindus SPORDIMAAILM – A4 Spordi-ja vabaajariided Jooksu-, matka- ja tänavajalatsid Treeningsaal Pallimängud Veemönid Matkatarbed MEESTEMAAILM – A3 Särgid Ülikonnad Vaba aja röivad Üleröivad ja aksessuaarid Pesu Jalatsid Kotid, portfellid Parfüümid Kingitused Teenused: A301 Personaalne moenöustamine A302 Rätsep ja keemilise puuhastuse vastuvõtt MEESTEMAAILM – A2 Kollektsoonid Teksaröivad NAISTEMAAILM – V2 Kollektsoonid Üleröivad Teksaröivad Pesu Teenused: V201 Personaalne moenöustamine V202 Aura kohvik LASTEMAAILM – V2 Beebiröivad Mini 2-7 a röivad Juunior 7-14 a röivad Laste jalats Mänguasjad	KODUMAAILM B-2 Garderoob, majapidamine Kohvrid Köök Magamistuba Vannituba Söögituba ja kodukaunistus Lastetuba Kodumasinad Käsitöö ja hobikaubad Kangad ja ömblustarvikud Valgustid Lilled Kingituste pakkimine Teenused: B201 Š hokolaadikohvik B202 Kellassepp / kullassepp / graveerija NOORTEMAAILM- A1 Noorte röivad ja aksessuaarid Jalatsid Moeehited ja kotid Dekoratiivkosmeetika Muusika CD, DVD Filmid Teenused: A101 Kauplus Hoochi Mama A102 MONEX valuutavahetus ILUMAAILM – V1 Ekskusiivkosmeetiks Dekoratiivkosmeetika Olmekosmeetika Meeste parfüümid Naiste parfüümid Naiste sukad-sokid Aksessuaarid Kotid Naiste jalatsid Kellad / juveel / moeehted Personaalne ilunöustamine Teenused: V101 Illustuudiod V103 Optika V104 Küünestudio V105 Juksur TOIDUMAAILM – V0 Pagar Valmistroit Lahja ja kange alkohol Esmatrabekaubad Toidumaailma kohvik Teenused: 012 Rikets Lilled
---	--

PAUL: Jah, see võiks sobida küll.

MÜÜJA: Mis suurus teile läheb?

PAUL: Nelikümmend. Jah, ma võtaksin selle, see sobib mulle.

MÜÜJA: Olge lahke. See särk maksab sada nelikümmend viis krooni. Palun makske sinna kassasse.

Vocabulary

müüa	for/on sale	õrn, -a	delicate
sinine, -ise	blue	ruut, ruudu	square, pane, (here:) check
soovitama	recommend		

Language points

Adverbs formed from passive verbs

Loodetavasti see sobib mulle. Hopefully (= I hope) it will fit me.

Adverbs like **loodetavasti** (from **loota** ‘hope’) are formed from the passive voice of the verb (**loodetakse** ‘it is (to be) hoped’) with the participial suffix **-av** and the usual adverb ending **-sti**. Similarly we have **nähtavasti** (from **näha** ‘see’) ‘obviously, evidently’, **oodatavasti** (from **odata** ‘expect’) ‘to be expected’ and so on.

Exercise 3

Retell the above dialogue in your own words in the past tense.
Example:

Paul läks kaubamajja ja küsis, kas nendel on müüa siniseid särke . . .

Language in use

Television in Estonia

Here is a fairly typical day’s television programme from an Estonian newspaper. Finnish television programmes are also listed, as Finnish television is widely available in Estonia, but we will ignore those. See how much of it you understand and answer the comprehension questions that follow. Extra vocabulary is in the glossary at the back.

T 06.03

eesti

**ETV**

- 06.22 Tänane kava
06.25 Televiisioon
08.45 Televiisioon*
11.40 Osoon*
12.05 Jätku leibal: Rahvustoidu
12.30 Välistilm*
- 12.55 Välistilm esitleb:
Viimane tugipunkt*
- 13.50 Mõrväruhm: Õotakso*. Krimiari.
14.40 Elolinõ: Kuuritsapüük*
15.05 Armastuse adjutandid, 23–24. Draamasari.
16.00 Õnne 13, 249–250
16.59 Ohtune kava
17.00 Aktuaalne kaamera
17.05 Lasteekraan. Saame kokku Tomi juures: Karukusti. Doktor Koer

KANAL 2

- 06.15 Top Shop
06.30 Kass Oggja ja kurjad prussakad
06.40 Appi, kolled! Joonisari
07.05 Naskkoed: Joonisari
07.25 Reporter*
09.00 Ruumid, 43/195*
10.00 Luna, 52/120*
10.55 Kodus ja võörsil, 3451*
11.25 RD: Natascha Kampuschi rõõvimine*
11.55 Arapanja*
12.40 Ole tervel!
12.55 Top Shop
13.25 Sõber koer*
13.55 Rocko seiklusel. Joonisari
14.25 MacGyver: Põgenik
15.25 Kuhu koer on maetud: Kaua see juba kestnud on?
16.25 Luna, 53/120
17.25 Regina, 44/195

TV 3

- 06.25 X-mehed kurjuse vastu. Yu-Gi-Oh! Haldjaist ristivanemad. Digimon. Joonišarja
- 08.00 Keno Loto. Summ
08.30 Metzik-ingel, 84/217
09.00 Metzigde torm, 83/313*
10.00 Vaprad ja ilusad!
10.25 Vaprad ja ilusad! talutat mitte segatud
11.15 Kollanokad: Minu portelanit jumal.
11.45 Koige näljakamad kooluvideod*
12.15 C.S.I.: Kriminalistid: Saladused ja putukad*
13.10 Võta või jäta*
14.05 Knight Rider: Mao suu, 2
15.00 Seitsmes taevaas: Laupäev
15.55 Keno Loto. Summ
16.00 Sa oled mu elu, 20
16.55 Kirgede torm, 84/313
17.55 Vaprad ja ilusad

Toeline näitusus

TV 3 21.30

Picnic Perfect, USA 1997. Romantiline komöödia. R: Glenn Gordon Caron. Os: Jennifer Aniston, Jay Mohr, Kevin Bacon, Olympia Dukakis. Kate (Jennifer Aniston) töötab rellaamagentuuris. Ülemus ei annata talle ametikörgeendust, kuna neiu on vallaline ja tal pole võlakorramat ning seega ei takista miski teda konkurentide poolele sündumast. Tema söbrannal tekib aga plaan, mille kohaselt Kate on kihlatud ühe Bostonist pärit noormehega.

- 18.00 AKTUAALNE KAAMERA
18.15 AVATUD TOIMIK*
18.45 AKTUAALNE KAAMERA
19.05 ASTEEKRAAN SAAME KUKKU DOMI JUURES
19.35 KAS ME SELLIST EESTIT TAHTSIMEGI? KUUSALU VALD
20.00 AKTUAALNE KAAMERA
20.05 MEIE: KINDLUSTUSEST

- 21.00 AKTUAALNE KAAMERA. ILM, SPORT
21.35 OPI
22.05 PERSONA NON GRATIA (POOLA-VENE-ITALIA 2005). DRAAMA
23.55 TÄHELAEV: LEMBIT PETERSON*
01.10 EMAVENE (ESTI 1993). DOKFILM
02.15 ARMASTUSE ADJUTANDID, 23–24. DRAMASARI
03.08 HOMME KAVA
03.10 ETV 24

- 18.25 KODUS JA VÕÖRSIL, 3452
19.00 REPORTER
20.00 KRIMI
20.30 KURJUSE KANNUL: SUNDUS

- 21.30 TAGAOTSITAV NR 1 (USA 1997). PÖNEVIK
23.30 SÖIDAMEI
00.00 JOEY: JOEY JA VALENTINI-PÄEGA KOHTING
00.30 TUVIKESED*
01.00 MOOTORIDE MAAILMAS
01.15 KUHU KOER ON MAETUD*
02.05 WALKER – TEXASE KORRALVUR: TAIELIK VAUKUS*
02.50 MACGYVER: PÖGENIK*
03.40 ROOLI VÕIM*
04.05 REPORTER*
04.55 PROHVET*

- 18.20 KOIGE NÄLJAKAMAD KODUVIDEO
18.55 KÄRMESEED UUDISED
19.30 SPORT
19.30 KAUA VÖIB!
20.00 RAPORT
20.30 C.S.I. NEW YORK: KOLMIKLINN

- 21.30 TOELINE NÄLUSISUS (USA 1997). ROMANTILINE KOMÖÖDIA
23.30 ALIAS: JAAGID
00.25 SUMM
00.30 ARMASTUSETA SINU: MÖÖTUR
00.55 MÖRVÄRUHM: ERALDI ELU
01.40 RAPORT*
02.05 KAUA VÖIB!

Exercise 4

- Find something for the children to watch in the early evening. Who is their host?
- You need a weather report. Which channel, what time?
- Can you guess what the name of the daily current affairs and news programme is?
- Can you find the programme about ‘funniest home videos’?
- ‘Did we want an Estonia like this?’ Can you find a programme with this title?
- There is a film billed as a ‘thriller’ showing on one of the channels. Which one, at what time?

18 Eestit avastamas

Discovering Estonia

By the end of this unit you should:

- know more about the geography of Estonia
- know how to use the suffix **-tu**
- know more about word order
- recognize and be able to use the impersonal imperative

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 26)

Ringsõit Eestis

As Paul is coming to the end of his stay in Estonia, and still has five free days left, he asks Piret's advice about what to see and visit.

PAUL: Piret, ma hakkan varsti ära sõitma, aga ma tahaksin enne ärasõitu natuke rohkem Eestimaad näha. Ma mõtlesin umbes viiepäevasele ringsõidule minna. Kas sa saaksid mulle nõu anda?

PIRET: Eestis on nii palju erinevaid kohti, kuhu sa võiksid minna. Kas sa kavatsete auto üürida?

PAUL: Ma mõtlesin jah Tartust auto üürida, sest ma tahaksin näiteks Lõuna-Eestis ning Saaremaal ja Hiiumaal natuke ringi sõita.

PIRET: See on hea idee. Lõuna-Eestis on väga ilus puutumatu loodus ja seal ongi kõige kergem ja mugavam autoga ringi sõita.

PAUL: Kuhu sa minna soovitaksite?

PIRET: Noh, kindlasti oled märganud, et Eestis on väga palju järvi ja paljud neist asuvad just Lõuna-Eestis. Võiksid ära käia ka näiteks Taevaskojas ja Eesti kõrgeimal tipul, Suurel Munamäel.

- PAUL: Jah, seda teeksin ma hea meelega. Mind huvitaks väga ka Setumaa. Olen kuulnud, et see on ülejääanud Eestist hoopis erinev.
- PIRET: Setumaa on töesti väga huvitav koht. Setu talumuuseumis saad sa tutvuda setu kommete, talude, vanade tööriistade, käsitöö ja muu sellisega. Seal oleks sul võimalus ka suitsusaunas käia ja setu toite süüa!
- PAUL: Aga kuhu sa ise tahaksid köige rohkem minna?
- PIRET: Noh, võib-olla Pärnumaale. Pärnu on suvel nagu Eesti teine pealinn. Seal on pikad liivarannad, soe merevesi ja palju kultuurisündmusi. Nii Pärnus kui Haapsalus, mis asub samuti Eesti läänerannikul, saab spa-hotellides lõõgastuda ja mudavanne nautida.
- PAUL: Kas Pärnust saab ka saartele? Tahaksin näha Hiiumaad ja Saaremaad.
- PIRET: Pärnust sa Hiiumaale ega Saaremaale ei saa. Hiiumaale minemiseks tuleb sul sõita Rohukülla, mis asub Haapsalu külje all, Saaremaale saab aga sõita Virtsu sadamast. Vaatame Eesti kaarti ja paneme marsruudi paika.
- PIRET: Paul. Kas näed kaardil Kuressaaret? Kõigepealt tuleb sul sõita praamiga Muhu saarele ja seal edasi autoga tammi mööda Saaremaale. Kuressaare on imeilus väike linn, kus asub hästi säilinud keskaegne kindlus. Samuti on Saaremaa tuntud oma puutumatulooduse poolest. Lapsepõlves käisin oma perekonnaga igal suvel Saaremaal.
- PAUL: Su lapsepõlves – aga mitte täiskasvanuna?
- PIRET: Kahjuks mitte kordagi. Pole olnud ei aega ega õiget seltskonda.
- PAUL: Aga võib-olla sul nüüd oleks aega? Sul on ju veel puhkus. Kas sul on midagi plaanis?
- PIRET: Ega eriti ei ole küll.
- PAUL: Niisiis... kas sa tuleksid koos minuga? Kahekesi on lõbusam ja sa saaksid mulle Eestit näidata nagu asjatundja!
- PIRET: Nõus! Söidame koos mööda Eestit ringi!

Vocabulary

avastama	discover	mugav, -a	comfortable, convenient
ringsõit, -u	tour		
üürima	rent, hire	huvitama	interest
idee, -	idea	hoopis	quite
kavatsema	intend	talu, -	farm

tööriist, -a	tool	muda, –	mud
ülejäänud	remaining, the rest of	nii . . . kui (ka)	both . . . and
lõõgastuma	relax	ime, –	miracle
praam, -i	ferry	imeilus, -a	magically beautiful
tamm, -i	dyke	tulema	(also) ought to
kindlus, -e	fortress	kaart, -di	map
külg, külje	side	puutuma	touch
külje all	near	puutumatu	untouched, unspoiled
keskaegne, -se	medieval	täiskasvanu, –	adult
marsruut, -di	route	säälima	be preserved
nõus	agreed	poolest	for, because of (<i>postp. with genitive</i>)
paik, paiga	place	seltskond,	company, companion
paika panema	decide on, plan	-konna	
rand, ranna	beach	niisiis	so then
nautima	enjoy	kahekesi	in twos, as a couple
tipp, tipu	peak	lõbus, -a	enjoyable
sadam, -a	port	asjatundja, –	expert

Language points

'However', 'likewise' – some conjunctions

We already know that **aga** means ‘but’. The same word may occur in a position other than first in the clause, in which case we might think of it as ‘however’ in English:

Saaremaale saab aga sõita You can get to Saaremaa, however,
Virtsu sadamast. from the port of Virtsu.

In the same position we can find other conjunctions, such as **samuti** ‘likewise’:

Nii Pärnus kui Haapsalus, mis asub samuti Eesti läänerannikul . . .
At both Pärnu and Haapsalu, which is likewise located on the west coast of Estonia, . . .

And in this sentence, note the structure **nii . . . kui (ka)** ‘both . . . and’. Another conjunction we find in this dialogue is **niisiis** ‘so then’:

Niisiis . . . kas sa tuleksid koos minuga? So then, would you come with me?

The suffix -(ma)tu

Lõuna-Eestis on väga ilus puutumatu loodus. In South Estonia nature is very beautiful and unspoiled.

(lit.: ‘In South Estonia is very beautiful unspoiled nature’)

The suffix **-tu**, when added to the **-ma** verb infinitive, negates the meaning of the verb, like the prefix ‘un-’ in English: **puutuma** ‘touch’, **puutumatu** ‘untouched’. Similarly **sobima** ‘fit, suit’, **sobimatu** ‘inappropriate, incompatible’. **Uskuma** ‘believe’, **uskumatu** ‘unbelievable’.

The suffix **-tu** also forms adjectives that negate nouns, and thus it may be seen as the opposite of the suffix **-line**: **õnn**, **õnne** ‘happiness, luck’, **õnnelik** ‘happy, fortunate’, **õnnetu** ‘unhappy, unfortunate’. Likewise **nõu** ‘counsel’, **nõutu** ‘perplexed, at a loss’; **kodu** ‘home’, **kodutu** ‘homeless’; and so on.

'In order to'

Hiiumaale minemiseks tuleb sul sõita Rohukülla. In order to go to Hiiumaa you ought to travel to Rohuküla.

If we want to express the idea of doing something ‘in order’ to do something else, we can replace the **-ma** of the infinitive with **-miseks**. So we can say:

Meil ei ole piisavalt head tööriista selle töö tegemiseks. We don’t have a good enough tool in order to do this job.
(**piisav** sufficient; **piisavalt** enough)

'Ought to, should, have to'

Note the use of the verb **tulema**, which normally means ‘come’, in the example above, where it means ‘have to’, ‘ought to’ or ‘should’. The person who should or ought to is expressed in the adessive case: **sul tuleb**, **meil tuleb**, **temal tuleb** and so on. Further on in the dialogue we find:

Kõigepealt tuleb sul sõita praamiga Muhu saarele. First you have to travel by ferry to the island of Muhu.

The word pool and its derivatives

Samuti on Saaremaa tundud oma puutumatulooduse pooltest.

Likewise Saaremaa is known for its unspoiled landscape/nature.

In this sentence the word **poolest** is used to mean ‘for, because of’. Like the words derived from **pea** that we have met (**peale**, **pealt** and so on), **pool** is a very useful base for a number of expressions:

Seal elavad mu sugulased ema poolt.	My relatives <i>on my mother's side</i> live there.
Igal pool oli lärm!	There was noise <i>everywhere!</i>
See asub Tartust lõuna pool.	It's located <i>south of</i> Tartu.
Ma jalutasin paremal pool.	I was walking <i>on the right-hand side.</i>
Ta elas mu sõbra pool.	She was living <i>at my friend's place.</i>

Exercise 1

Answer the following questions about the text:

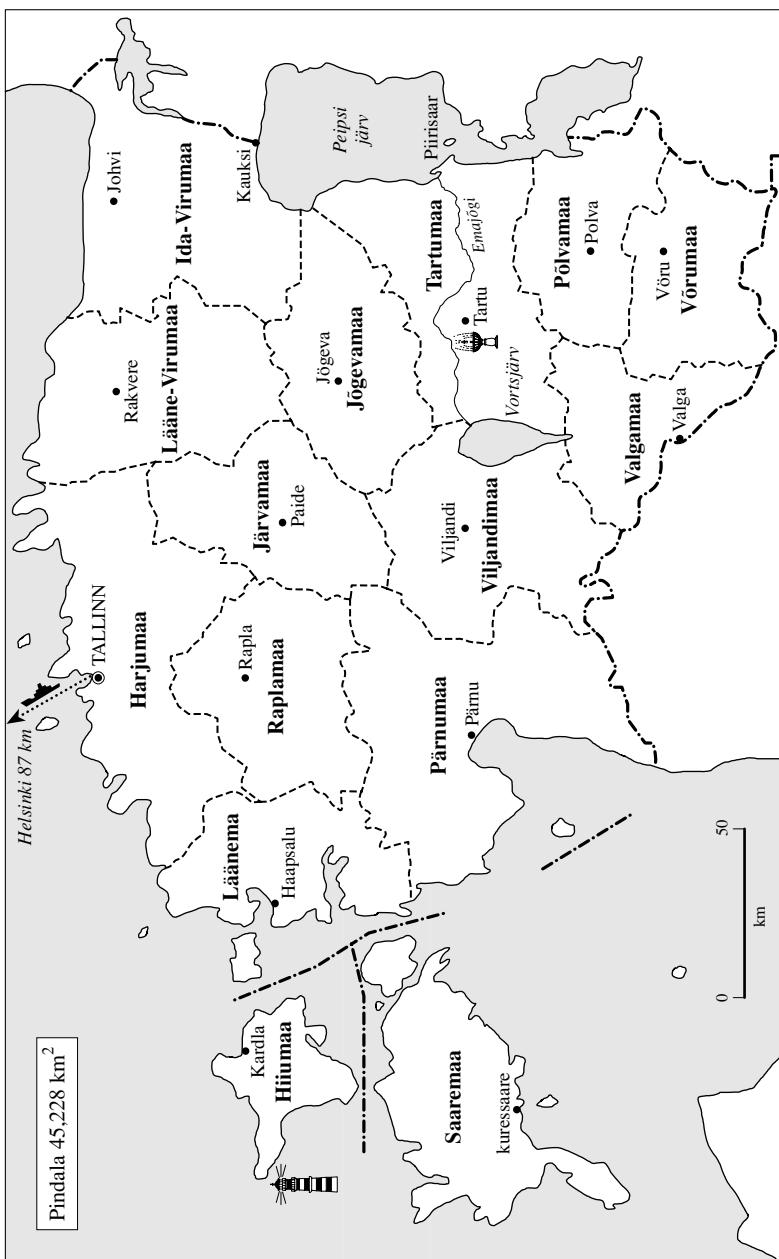
- 1 Kuhu tuleb sõita Hiiumaale minemiseks?
- 2 Kus on Eesti kõrgeim tipp?
- 3 Kus on Setumaa?
- 4 Mis on Saaremaa pealinna nimi?
- 5 Mille poolest on Saaremaa tuntud?
- 6 Kus asub Haapsalu?
- 7 Mida soovitab Piret Paulil teha Saaremaale minemiseks?
- 8 Mida otsustavad Piret ja Paul lõpuks teha?

Language in use

Estonia's geography

Piret and Paul plan their tour of parts of Estonia. As they study the map and make their plans, Paul learns about the country's varied landscapes and fascinating historical associations. Look at the map opposite and see if you can understand and answer the questions below; the clues are to be found on the map and pictures, as well as in Dialogue 1. You can find the additional vocabulary in the glossary at the back.

- 1 Milline neist linnadest on lõunapoolseim: Pärnu, Viljandi või Valga?
- 2 Kui suur on Eesti pindala?
- 3 Kus asub suudlevat neidu ja noormeest kujutav purskkaev?
- 4 Kas on tõsi, et Eesti on pindalalt Euroopa väikseim riik?



- 5 Milline on Eesti suurim järv?
- 6 Kuhu suubub Suur Emajõgi?
- 7 Mis järve kaldal asub Kauksi rand?
- 8 Kui suur on Tallinna elanike arv?
- 9 Milline on Baltimaade kõrgeim magi?
- 10 Millise kahe saar vaheline ehitati aastail 1894–1896 tamm?
- 11 Millise sadama kaudu mandril peetakse laevaühendust Hiiumaa ja Vormsiga?
- 12 Milline linn on Eesti suvepealinn?
- 13 Kas Peipsi järv on Euroopa suurim järv?
- 14 Kus asub Setu talumuuseum?
- 15 Milline on Eesti suurim saar?
- 16 Kui palju vahemaa on Tallinnast Helsingisse?
- 17 Kus asub Kõpu tuletorn?
- 18 Mitu maakonda on Eestis?
- 19 Mitu kilomeetrit on Tallinnast Haapsallu?
- 20 Kus asub Piirissaar?

Suur Munamägi

Here is an introduction to the Suur Munamägi tourist attraction, taken from its website. See how much of the information you understand.

Suur Munamägi		Ajalugu ja legend	Kontakt ja asukoht
Esileht	Uudised		
Lühitutvustus			Külastuse ühe piletihind
Suur Munamägi (318 m), mis asub Haanja kõrgustiku keskosas Võrumaal, on nii Eesti kui ka Baltikumi kõrgeim magi. Suure Munamää tipus asub vaatetorn – nii saab 346,7 meetri kõrguselt vaadata Eestimaa 50 km raadiuses.			jalgsei liftiga
Lahtiolekuajad	01.11 – 19.04 L-P 12-15 20.04 – 31.08 E-P 10-20	Täiskasvanud Õpilased, üliõpilased ja pensionärid Vanurid 70 aastat ja vanemad Haanja valla elanikud, eelkooliealisid lapsed ja sügava puudega inimesed	30 kr 60 kr 15 kr 60 kr 15 kr 15 kr tasuta tasuta
01.09 – 30.09 E-P 10-17 01.10 – 31.10 L-P 10-17		Muud teenused	
Lisainformatsioon	Haanja vald Haanjamaa compass <u>Haanja Rõuge reisijuht</u>	Binokli laenutus Tornivahi väljakutse väljaspool torni lahtioleku aega (va õösel) Väljakutse öötundidel 21.00 kuni 7.00-ni Torni üür 1 tund (ainult väljaspool lahtioleku aega) Ülessöйт mööda majandusteed toimub vastava loa alusel.	15 kr 100 kr + piletid 500 kr + piletid 500 kr piletid Ülessöйт mööda majandusteed toimub vastava loa alusel.

19 Rongisõit

A train journey

By the end of this unit you should:

- recognize and be able to use the participle **-(d)es**
- recognize and be able to use the suffix **-mata**
- know about the declension of ordinal numbers

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 27)

Külaskäik Tõnu sugulaste juurde

Now it is Tõnu's turn to introduce Piret and Paul to his relatives. At the weekend they decide to go together to Pärnu to meet his sister and her husband.

TÕNU: Tere hommikust, Piret! Tere, Paul! Kas oled juba reisivalmis? Kas sul on asjad pakitud, Piret?

PIRET: Jah, minu kraam on kõik kotis. Ma ei tunne mingit lõbu reisimisest, kui pean raskeid pakke tassima. Aga sina?

TÕNU: Jah, mul on väga kerge kott. Võtan kaasa vaid hädavajalikud asjad.

PAUL: Ka minul on seekord kerge kohver.

PIRET: Mis sul kotis on?

PAUL: Pardel, hambahari, hambapasta ja muu taoline kraam.

PIRET: Oh, taevake! Ma oleksin enda omad maha unustanud! Need on mul veel vannitoas peegli all. Aga Paul, kas sul vihmamantel on? Täna tuleb kindlasti vihma.

PAUL: Ei, mantlit mul ei ole. Ja vihmavarigi jäi kaasa võtmata. Täitsa unustasin. Aga nüüd ei ole enam aega sellele järele minna. Peab minema.

Vocabulary

reisivalmis	ready to travel	hädavajalik, -u	necessary, indispensable
kohver,	suitcase	pakkima	pack
kohvri		pardel, -dli	(electric) razor
kraam, -i	stuff, things, luggage	hari, harja	brush
mingi	some/any kind of	pasta, –	paste
lõbu, –	pleasure, enjoyment, fun	taoline, -lise	such
reisima	travel	taevake!	Heavens!
tassima	drag, lug	vann, -i	bath(tub)
asi, asja	thing	peegel, peegli	mirror
kaasa(s)	with you/one	täitsa (= täiesti)	completely
häda, –	trouble, emergency		

Language points

Phrases

Ma oleksin need *maha* unustanud. I would have forgotten them.
 (= left them behind)

We have already discussed the function of ‘adverbs of direction’ such as **maha** (in Unit 14), and we know that they alter the force of the verb, sometimes quite subtly. Piret means here that she would have left them behind, rather than merely forgetting about the idea of them. **Maha** adds a certain concreteness and specificity to the expression. Note also the phrase **enda omad** ‘my/your/one’s . . . own’ (plural).

The suffix **-mata**: ‘omitting to do’ something

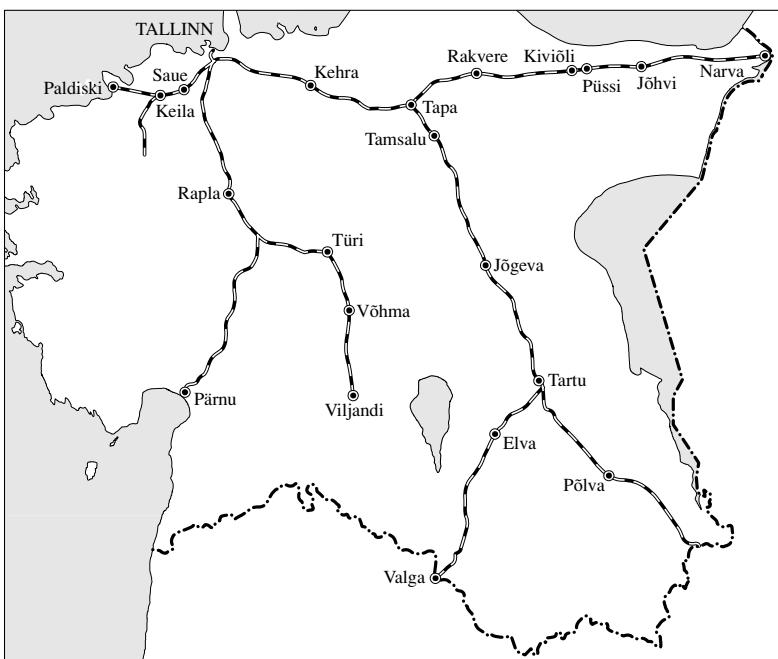
Ja vihmavarigi jäi kaasa võtmata. And the umbrella wasn’t brought either (= ‘stayed unbrought’).

The suffix **-mata**, which is simply the abessive case suffix **-ta** added to the **-ma** infinitive, indicates what someone has ‘omitted to do’. Other examples:

Lapsed jäid söömata.	The children had nothing to eat.
Me unustasime paki saatmata.	We forgot to send the packet.
Te jätsite sinna minemata.	You omitted to go there.

Dialogue 2 (CD 2; 28)

Raudteejaamas



The three friends arrive at the railway station.

- TÖNU: Palun kolm piletit Pärnusse.
- PILETIMÜÜJA: Kaheksateist eurot, palun.
- TÖNU: Millal läheb järgmine rong?
- PILETIMÜÜJA: Kell kümme kakskümmend.
- TÖNU: Hästi, siis on meil veel natuke aega. Lähme joome tassi kohvi.
- PIRET: Oota üks hetk, ma tahan *Eesti Päevalahete* osta. Rongiga sõites ma tahaksin lehte lugeda.
- TÖNU: Aga vaata, meie rong on juba jaamas. Lähme ruttu!
- PIRET: Sellest ei ole midagi, kell on alles kümme.
- TÖNU: Sa mine osta oma leht ja ma ootan siin. Siis lähme rongi peale.
- PAUL: Millises kupees tahate istuda?

- TÖNU: Ei tea, istekohtade numbreid ei ole piletitel märgitud.
- PIRET: Kas meil on ühe suuna piletid?
- TÖNU: Jah, sest mu onu pakkus meile tagasisõitu oma autoga. Niisiis pole vaja tagasisõidupiletit osta.
- PAUL: Siis meil on võimalus Pärnumaal natuke ringi sõita?
- TÖNU: Ma loodan küll.

Vocabulary

tass, tassi	cup	istekoht, -koha	seat
hääl, -e	voice	märkida	mark, note
<i>Eesti Päevaleht</i>	<i>Estonian Daily:</i> daily newspaper	tulles	coming
kiire, -	hurry	peatus, -e	stop, halt
kupee, -	compartment	kord, korra	time, occasion
		lootma	hope

Language points

The present participle suffix -(d)es

Rongiga sõites ma tahaksin lehte lugeda. Riding on the train I'd like to read the paper.

When we describe one action that takes place at the same time as another, we can use another kind of present participle, which is formed by adding **-(d)es** to the **-da** infinitive stem. We can think of this as the ‘while’ participle:

Magades õppimisest ei tule midagi head. No good will come of learning while sleeping.

Ta kirjutas kirja rongiga sõites. She wrote a letter while travelling on a train.

Me ajasime bussi oodates juttu. We chatted while waiting for the bus.

As you can see from the example with **tulles** below, the stem of the verb undergoes the same changes for this participle as it does for the other verb participles. The subject of the two verbs need not of course be the same. In that case the subject that appears with the participle is in the genitive:

Ema tulles olid pojaid kadunud. When Mother came the boys had vanished.

Declension of ordinal numbers

Neil on piletid kolmandas kupees, They have tickets in the
kuueteistkümnnes ja third coach, seats 16 and
seitsmeteistkümnnes istekoht. 17. ('16th and 17th seats')

We have already looked at the declension of ordinal numbers in connection with dates (Unit 16), and we have seen that the declension of ordinal numbers is relatively straightforward for the numbers up to ten; as with any other adjective, most of the case endings are formed from the genitive stem, which you have already seen for the ordinal numbers. More complex, though, is the declension of numbers above ten, because here the individual elements of the number all have to be declined in agreement. For the numbers 11 to 20 there is another thing to remember: the ending **-kümmend**, literally 'of ten', which is optional for the cardinal numbers – **üksteist(kümmend)**, **kaksteist(kümmend)**, and so on, is compulsory in the ordinal forms, and must also be declined. Only the element **-teist-** remains the same, as it is already the partitive case of **teine** 'other, second'. For compound ordinal numbers, however, everything except the last element is put in the genitive. The example above is in the inessive case; let us look at examples in other cases:

Võta raamat neljandalt riiulilt. Take a book from the fourth shelf.

See juhtus kahekümne kuuendal veebruaril. It happened on 26th February.

Ootame kuueteistkümnenda kuupäevani. We are waiting until the 16th (day).

Dialogue 3 (CD 2; 29)

Arst külastab patsienti

While visiting Pärnu, Paul starts to feel ill, and the doctor is called.

ARST: Kas te tunnete end halvasti?

PAUL: Jah, mul on paha olla.

- ARST: Mis viga on?
- PAUL: Kurk valutab.
- ARST: Tehke suu lahti, ma vaatan teie kurku. Jah, kurk on punane.
Kas pea ka valutab?
- PAUL: Natukene. Pea käib ringi ja ma olen väsinud.
- ARST: Teil on vist palavik ka. Kas te olete ennast kraadinud?
- PAUL: Ei ole, aga ma ...
- ARST: Ma panen teile kraadiklaasi.
- PAUL: Ma tahan juua.
- ARST: Kas te süüa ei taha?
- PAUL: Ei taha, mul ei ole isu. Ma tahan ainult juua.
- PIRET: Hea küll, ma toon sulle sooja piima meega.

Vocabulary

patsient, -di	patient	ringi käima	swim, be dizzy
mul on paha olla	I feel bad	palavik, -u	fever, temperature
kurk, kurgu	throat	kraadiklaas, -i	thermometer
valutama	ache, hurt	isu, –	hunger, appetite
lahti tegema	open	mesi, mee	honey

Exercise 1

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 He stopped (= **peatus**) in Tallinn while visiting Estonia.
- 2 I met her while waiting for a train.
- 3 We visited several shops when buying shoes.
- 4 While walking on the street Tõnu met his old friend Piret.
- 5 Looking at the picture, I recognized her.
- 6 When Mother (genitive) came the children were playing.

Exercise 2

Change the following sentences into participial constructions using -(d)es:

- 1 Kui me merel sõitsime, saime me külma.
- 2 Kui ma kirja kirjutasin, tegin ma vea.
- 3 Kui meie sõime restoranis lõunat, nägime me seal oma naabrit.
- 4 Kas sa tutvusid paljude välismaalastega, kui sa ülikoolis õppisid?

- 5 Kui nad kingi otsisid, käisid nad peaaegu kõigis kauplustes.
- 6 Kui ma maal elasin, käisin ma üsna sageli naabrite juures.

Exercise 3

Write out the following ordinal numbers in full: 17th, 505th, 844th, 19th, 683rd.

Language in use

Here is a newspaper article about summer sporting activities from the national daily newspaper mentioned earlier in this unit. Using the vocabulary provided, see how much of it you understand and answer the questions in English below. Note these things: (1) compound word formation; (2) word order; (3) agreement of verbs with certain noun cases.

Nautige suve koos sõpradega liikudes

Suvine tervisespordikalender on jooksudest, rattasõitustest, triatlonistest ja könniüritustest üpris pungil, kuid ega küll küllale liiga tee. Oma jalgel liikumisest röömustajad said ühe ettevõtmise võrra rikkamaks.

Laupäeval Tallinnas Pirita spordikeskuse radadel peetud Ramirendi kevadjooks otsib endale ruumi võistkonnatunnet ja ühistegevust väärustava ettevõtmisenä. Õige algatus: kui kellelgi jäab metsa või mere äärde sörkima ja kõndima minekuks algatusvõimest või julgusest puudu, kutsugu sõber kaasa. Hea seltskonnaga looduses liikumine möödub sama joovastavalt nagu piknik pargipuude all.

Parim maratonijooksja Pavel Loskutov, kelle vastupidavusega saab Eestis üksikuid võrrelda, lõi samuti kampa. Teate veel, kelle eest – olümpiakomitee võistkonnas. ‘Mul on ju olümpianorm täidetud,’ selgitas valgalane.

Kuigi Loskutov kaotas 7,2 km pikkuse distantsi lõpus-purdiheitluses sillamäelasele Vjatšeslav Košelevile, jagas ta üritusele kamaluga kiitust. Tervisilikumise hoogsa reklamimise ajal võiks teisedki Eesti tippsportlased oma treeningukava ühitada mõne jooksu-, rattasõidu- või rulluisuvõistlusega. Teen ettepaneku olümpiakomiteele ja spordialaliitudele: kutsuge kuulsamaid naisi ja mehi

harrastajatele eeskuju andma. Mitte ainult Tallinna ja Tartusse, vaid üle kogu maa. Spordialaliitude ülesanne ei saa piirduda üksnes saavutusspordi arendamisega.

Vocabulary

(Note: compound words and words similar to English terms are not given here. You can have fun guessing them.)

suvine, -se	summer (<i>adj.</i>)
jooks, -u	run, running (<i>n.</i>)
üritus, -e	event
üpris	rather
pungil	bulging, crammed
ega küll küllale liiga tee	there can't be too much of it (<i>lit.:</i> ‘enough doesn't make too much’)
ettevõtmine, -se	venture, undertaking
rõõmustaja	someone who enjoys, (<i>pl.</i>) those who enjoy
võrra (<i>postp. with genitive</i>)	by, to the extent of
rada, raja	track, course
võistkond, -konna	(athletic) team, squad
tunne, tunde	feeling, sense, mood
ühistegus, -e	co-operation, joint action
väärtustama	value
algatus(võime), -e (-)	(power of) initiative
keegi, kellegi	someone
sörkima	jog
puudu jääma	be short of, miss out on
julgus, -e	courage
minek, -u	going
kutsugi sõber (= las kutsub sõbra) (<i>3rd person imperative</i>)	let him invite
sama (<i>here adverb</i>)	just as
joovastav, -a	intoxicating
vastupidavus, -e	endurance
üksik, -u	unit; (<i>pl.</i>) just a few, very few
võrdlema (<i>võrrelda</i>)	compare
kamp, kamba	band, gang
kampa lõöma	join in
norm, -i	standard
täitma	meet, fulfil, fill

selgitama	explain
valgalane, -lase	person from Valga (<i>town in southern Estonia</i>)
sillamäelane	person from Sillamäe (<i>town in northeastern Estonia</i>)
kaotama	lose
7,2	7.2 (<i>note punctuation!</i>)
pikkus, -e	length, distance
lõpp, lõpu	end, (here:) final
heitlus, -e	struggle
kiitust, -e	praise
kamaluga kiitust	a lot of praise
hoogne, hoogsa	energetic, dynamic
tippsportlane, -se	top sportsman/athlete
ühitama	combine
rulluisud	roller-skates
harrastaja, -	amateur
eeskuju, -	example, (role) model
ülesanne, -ande	task, mission
piirduma	be restricted
üksnes (= ainult)	only, merely
saavutus, -e	achievement
arendama	develop

Answer these questions in English:

- 1 When and where was the Ramirent Spring Run held?
- 2 What should you do if you don't want to go jogging or walking alone?
- 3 Getting exercise in the open air in good company is compared with what?
- 4 Who is Pavel Loskutov and what town is he from?
- 5 What did he think about the event?
- 6 What should other top Estonian sportsmen do when training?
- 7 Why?

20 Jõulud

Christmas

By the end of this unit you should:

- know how to express reported speech
- know the meanings of the word **kui**
- be able to recognize suffixes in building words

Dialogue 1 (CD 2; 30)

Jõulud



At home with her relatives in Tartu, Piret is helping to prepare for Christmas now that the university term has ended. Paul has arrived back from England to spend his own Christmas holidays with them.

- PAUL: Need on mu esimesed jõulud Eestis. Teil olevat natuke erinevad jõulutraditsioonid kui meil Inglismaal.
- PIRET: Jah, aga mõlemal maal usutakse, et tuleb jõuluvana.
- PAUL: Aga kust jõuluvana teie meelest tuleb?
- PIRET: Ta sõidab saaniga kaugelt, kaugelt Põhjamaalt.
- PAUL: Kuidas ta saab saaniga sõita? Lund ju ei ole.
- PIRET: Küll selleks ajaks tuleb lumi maha. Aga kuidas ta sõidab Inglismaale?
- PAUL: Muidugi ta lendab saaniga, kui lund ei ole maas, sest Inglismaal ei saa loota sellele, et jõuludeks tuleb lund. Siis ta ronib korstna kaudu, majja ja jätab kingitused jõulukuuse alla, kui perekond magab.
- PIRET: Aga teile ta tuleb alles jõulupäevaks, eks?
- PAUL: Jah, ta tuleb öösel.
- PIRET: Meile ta on siis juba tulnud. Me saame jõulukingitusi ju jõululaupäeval.

Just then the telephone rings. Piret answers it.

- PIRET: Hallo?
- TÖNU: Tere! Siin Tõnu. Kuule, Piret, varsti on jõulud käes. Kas Paul on juba Inglismaalt saabunud?
- PIRET: On küll. Mis sul on plaanis?
- TÖNU: Ma mõtlesin, et kui sul ei ole muid plaane, siis te võibolla tuleksite jõuludeks meie juurde.
- PIRET: Aga Tõnu, ma olen jõulude ajal kodus oma perega. Igal aastal tuleb terve meie pere mu vanemate juurde kokku.
- TÖNU: Ja mida te teete?
- PIRET: Nagu kõigil, on ka meil traditsioonilised jõulud. Kui terve pere tuleb kokku, ja võib-olla veel mõned sugulased on meil jõuluõhtuks pidulaud kaetud.
- TÖNU: Mida teie pool süüakse?
- PIRET: Ikka hapukapsaid ja seapraadi, verivorsti pohlamoosiga, tavaliselt ka ahjukartuleid, ja sülti, ja, ja –
- TÖNU: Nii nagu meilgi. Ja kui söömine ära lõpeb, siis tuleb jõuluvana.
- PIRET: Ja lapsed jooksevad talle vastu.
- TÖNU: Meil ka. Mu õe lapsed ootavad teda nii hirmsasti. Ma mäletan ka oma lapsepõlvest, kui kena see oli, kui jõuluvana koputas uksele, ning küsis, kas ta tohib sisse astuda, ja me

lapsed jooksime talle vastu, et talle laulda ja temalt kinke saada. Ja siis kui kingitused on jagatud, pakume jõuluvanale kohvi ja piparkooke.

PIRET: See on küll kena. Räägitakse, et jõuluvana polevat olemas, aga mina küll usun, et on!

Eesti pühad	
<i>Estonian public holidays</i>	
1.1 uusaasta	
24.2 iseseisvuspäev	
marts/aprill: lihavõtted	
23.6 jaani laupäev	
24.6 jaanipäev	
20.8 taasiseseisvumispäev	
24.12 jõululaupäev	
25.12 (esimene) jõulupäev	

Vocabulary

jõulud, -e (pl.)	Christmas, Yule	praad, prae	roast
jõuluvana, –	Father Christmas	seapraad, -prae	roast pork
kust	from where, whence	tavaline, -lise	usual
saan, -i	sleigh	verivorst, -i	blood sausage
kauge, –	distant, far	ahi, ahju	oven, stove
sulama	melt, thaw	ahjukartulid	roast potatoes
mõlemad	both	sült, süldi	brawn, jellied meat
siiski	anyway, nevertheless, even then	pohl, -a	lingonberry
lendama, lennan	fly	moos, -i	jam
kuulema	hear	kena, –	fine, nice
kokku	together	koputama	knock, rap
traditsioon, -i	tradition	tohtima, tohin	may, be allowed
traditsiooniline, -lise	traditional	pakikene <i>(dim. of pakk)</i>	little packet
katma	cover, lay, set	kink/kingitus, -e	present, gift
hapukapsas, -kapsa	sauerkraut, pickled cabbage	jagama	distribute
siga, sea	pig	piparkook, -koogi	gingerbread (biscuit)

Language points

Reported speech: the ‘quoting’ mode

Räägitakse, et jõuluvana
polevat olemas, aga mina
küll usun, et on.

They say that Father Christmas
doesn’t exist, but I do believe
he does.

We can report other people’s speech in Estonian in the same way as we do in English (except that the tense may vary in Estonian):

**Ta ütles, et ta tuleb täna
õhtul.**

He said that he was (= is)
coming this evening.

However, when we wish to distance ourselves from the truth or falseness of a claim reported by someone else, we can use the ‘quoting’ mode of the verb in Estonian: the impression conveyed is suspended belief. The ‘quoting’ mode is formed simply by adding **-vat** to the **-ma** infinitive stem of the verb, and it is the same for all persons and numbers: **ma olevat**, **sa olevat**, **ta olevat** and so on. Further examples:

**Kõne algavat viie minutti
pärast.**

The speech *is supposed to start* in five minutes.

**Tähtis filmitäht tulevat
meie linna.**

An important film star *is said to be coming* to our town.

**Ma olen kuulnud, et Tartus
olevat vana ülikool.**

I have heard that *there is* an old university in Tartu.

Reported speech in the past tense can be expressed with **olevat** + past active participle **-nud**:

**Sa olevat mulle juba
rongipileti ostnud.**

They say you have already bought a train ticket for me.

**Nad olevat saanud
kakskümmend krooni
ühe naela eest.**

They say they have been getting twenty crowns to the pound.
(nael, naela = £)

**Kogu perekond olevat
sõitnud välismaale.**

The whole family is said to have gone abroad.

The meanings of **kui**

Ta lendab saaniga, <i>kui</i> lund ei ole maas.	He flies by sleigh <i>if</i> there's no snow on the ground.
Ma mäletan, <i>kui</i> kena see oli, <i>kui</i> jõuluvana koputab uksele.	I remember <i>how</i> nice it is <i>when</i> Father Christmas knocks on the door.
Ma olen vanem <i>kui</i> teie.	I am older <i>than</i> you.
Mu sõber on sama vana <i>kui</i> mina.	My friend is as old <i>as</i> I am.

The various meanings of **kui** need not cause us any confusion, as we can nearly always tell from the context which meaning is intended from the several possibilities: 'if', 'when', 'how', 'than', 'as'. Remember not to confuse **kui** with similar words: **kuid**, which means 'but', **kuidas** 'how?', and **kuigi** 'although'.

Exercise 1

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 They say you've been telling lies about me again.
- 2 I hear she's been running round the town.
- 3 They say he wants a new flat.
- 4 They say you eat here often.
- 5 That film is supposed to be good.
- 6 They say you have a car that you haven't told me about.
- 7 I heard she's leaving him.
- 8 This food is said to be good for your health.
- 9 We heard that you ski every day.

Exercise 2

Substitute the verb in this sentence with those below:

Sa olevat eile meie pool maganud.

käima; töötama; sööma; ootama; suusatama.

Exercise 3

Which infinitive is appropriate in these sentences, the **-ma** or the **-da** infinitive? The **-da** form is given here in brackets. Change the forms where necessary.

- 1 Kas ta peab õues (mängida)?
- 2 Kas te armastate kinos (kääia)?
- 3 Kas te lähete uut filmi (vaadata)?
- 4 Ma ei või palju kohvi (juua).
- 5 Mul ei ole aega (tulla).
- 6 Mu kõht on tühi, ma tahan (süüa).
- 7 Põrandat ei tohi (pesta).
- 8 On vaja kauplusesse (minna).
- 9 Tule minu juurde juttu (ajada).
- 10 Vihma hakkab (sadada).
- 11 Väga meeldiv teid siin (näha).

Word formation with suffixes

In the text above we encountered the word **pakikene** ‘little packet’, which is a diminutive of **pakk**. Diminutive endings are just one example of the many ways in which suffixes and other affixes enrich and add subtlety to the Estonian language. Here is a short list of some more examples, for reference:

Nouns

For an agent or a person:

- ja:** **ehitaja** ‘builder’; **õpetaja** ‘teacher’
- ur:** **kaevur** ‘miner’; **sõdur** ‘soldier’
- nik:** **kunstnik** ‘artist’; **elanik** ‘resident’
- lane:** **eestlane** ‘Estonian’; **prantslane** ‘Frenchman’
- line:** **tööline** ‘worker’; **abiline** ‘assistant’
- ik:** **isik** ‘person’; **keemik** ‘chemist’
- nna:** **inglanna** ‘Englishwoman’; **lauljanna** ‘female singer’
- tar:** **poolatar** ‘Polish woman’, **tantsijatar** ‘female dancer’

For an instrument:

- ja:** **raadiosaatja** ‘radio transmitter’; **müürilõhkuja** ‘battering-ram’
- ur:** **pidur** ‘brake’; **vedur** ‘locomotive’

For an action or result of an action:

- mine: **elamine** ‘living’; **õppimine** ‘learning’
- us: **seadus** ‘law’; **võitlus** ‘combat’
- is: **keedis** ‘jam, preserve’; **täidis** ‘filling’
- e: **hüpe** ‘jump’; **mõte** ‘thought’
- ng: **istung** ‘session’; **loeng** ‘lecture’
- nd: **asend** ‘position’; **erand** ‘exception’

For a place, entity or grouping:

- la: **haigla** ‘hospital’; **söökla** ‘cafeteria’
- stik: **sõnastik** ‘glossary’; **mäestik** ‘mountain range’
- kond: **õhkkond** ‘atmosphere’; **vesikond** ‘river basin’
- istu: **järvistu** ‘lake system’; **kalmistu** ‘graveyard’
- ndik: **lagendik** ‘plain’; **põlendik** ‘burnt woodland’
- ndus: **kirjandus** ‘literature’; **majandus** ‘economy’
- ik: **kaasik** ‘birch grove’; **madalik** ‘lowland’

Diminutives (indicating smallness or affection):

- ke(ne): **lapseke(ne)** ‘kid(die)’; **emake(ne)** ‘mummy’
- u: **kiisu** ‘pussy’; **poisu** ‘laddie, sonny’

Adjectives

For presence or abundance of qualities:

- ne: **kuldne** ‘golden’; **talvine** ‘wintry’
- line: **keeeline** ‘linguistic’; **tehniline** ‘technical’
- lik: **lapselik** ‘childish’; **piltlik** ‘figurative’
- jas: **klaasjas** ‘glassy’; **tuhkjas** ‘ashen’
- kas: **andekas** ‘talented’; **naljakas** ‘jocular’
- lane: **haiglane** ‘sickly’; **kerglane** ‘frivolous’

For absence of qualities:

- tu: **kasutu** ‘useless’; **südametu** ‘heartless’

Verbs

Expressing causation:

- ta-: **õpetama** ‘teach’; **kasutama** ‘use’

Expressing reflexivity or intransitiveness:

- u- or -i-: **pettuma** ‘be disappointed’; **säilima** ‘be preserved’

Expressing change of state:

-ne-: **arenema** ‘develop’; **taganema** ‘recede, retreat’

Expressing frequency or repetition:

-el-: **kõnelema** ‘chat’; **viljelema** ‘cultivate’

-skle-: **mõtisklema** ‘meditate’; **otsisklema** ‘search around for’

Expressing reciprocity:

-el-/le-: **kauplema** ‘trade, bargain’; **maadlema** ‘wrestle’

Expressing momentariness:

-ata-: **haugatama** ‘bark’; **karjatama** ‘cry out’

Expressing continuity:

-tsse-: **asetsema** ‘be located’; **elutsema** ‘be living’

Adverbs

Of manner:

-sti: **hästi** ‘well’; **meelsasti** ‘gladly’

-lt: **ausalt** ‘honestly’; **häbematult** ‘shamelessly’

-mini: **ilusamini** ‘(more) beautifully’; **õigemini** ‘(more) rightly’

-si: **ilmsi** ‘really, in real life’; **jalgsi** ‘on foot’

Of time:

-ti: **hommikuti** ‘in the mornings’; **õhtutti** ‘in the evenings’

Of place or position:

-li: **istuli** ‘sitting’; **põlvili** ‘on one’s knees’

-kuti: **vastakuti** ‘face to face’

Revision: Units 1–20

Exercise 1

Insert the correct case of the words in brackets:

- 1 Andke mulle (külm vesi)!
- 2 Tarvis on (uus ülikond) ostta.
- 3 Me ootasime (arst) kogu päeva.

- 4 Kas sa viisid kirja (post)?
- 5 Ma tutvustan (teie) oma (sõber).
- 6 Palun tutvustage (mina) (tema).
- 7 Kas te olete (ise) juba pesnud?

Exercise 2

Put the verbs in brackets into the impersonal (a) present and (b) past tense:

- 1 Hommikul (jooma) kohvi, õhtul teed.
- 2 Haigele (tooma) kohe arst.
- 3 Mis keelt seal (kõnelema)?
- 4 Mis ajal (sööma) Eestis õhtust?
- 5 Eestist (sõitma) edasi Soome ja Rootsı.
- 6 Ärid (sulgema) kell viis.
- 7 Millal (avama) see äri?

Exercise 3

Translate into Estonian:

- 1 Estonia is one of (= partitive) the youngest countries in Europe.
- 2 The most important work in Estonian literature in the 19th century was the epic *Kalevipoeg*.
- 3 Today we had the hottest day of the year.
- 4 I got for myself the most comfortable room in this hotel.
- 5 What is the highest mountain in (= of) Estonia?
- 6 This is the most expensive hotel in the whole town.
- 7 What is the oldest university in Europe?

Exercise 4

Put these sentences into reported (indirect) discourse:

- 1 See laps ei käi koolis.
- 2 Spordiseltsid korraldavad sel aastal palju võistlusi.
- 3 Onu ei laena talle raha.
- 4 Selles koolis õpib ka välismaalasi.
- 5 See kino kuulub ühele ameeriklasele.
- 6 Tema pea valutab.
- 7 Ta ei armasta oma naist.

Key to exercises

Unit 1

Exercise 2

Sina elad Tartus.	Sina töötad kaubamajas.
Tema elab Tallinnas.	Tema töötab majas.
Meie elame Rakveres.	Meie töötame ülikoolis.
Teie elate Narvas.	Teie töötate koolis.
Nemad elavad Eestis.	Nemad töötavad Tallinnas.

Exercise 3

1 Kuidas Piret elab? 2 Tema elab hästi. 3 Kus tema õpib? 4 Tema õpib Tartu Ülikoolis. 5 Kus Tõnu töötab? 6 Tõnu töötab Tallinna Kaubamajas.

Exercise 4

1 Piret on noor naine. 2 Ta õpib Tartu Ülikoolis. 3 See on ülikoolilinn. 4 See asub Lõuna-Eestis. 5 Ta on noor mees. 6 Jah, ta on Pireti vana sõber. 7 Ta elab Tallinnas. 8 Ta elab ka Tallinas. 9 Jah, see on Eesti pealinn. 10 Pealinnas on kaubamaja. 11 Ta töötab kaubamajas.

Unit 2

Exercise 1

1 Ma ei ole. 2 Ma ei näe. 3 Ma ei lähe. 4 Ma ei vabanda. 5 Ma ei õpi.

Exercise 2

mina palun	mina tean	mina tulen	mina räägin
sina palud	sina tead	sina tuled	sina räägid

tema palub	tema teab	tema tuleb	tema räägib
meie palume	meie teame	meie tuleme	meie räägime
teie palute	teie teate	teie tulete	teie räägite
nemad paluvad	nemad teavad	nemad tulevad	nemad räägivad

Exercise 3

1 Tõnu Tamme ei ole siin. 2 Piretit ei ole linnas. 3 Mina ei küsi, kus ta on. 4 Teda ei ole ka kodus. 5 Mina ei tule veel, tulen natuke hiljem. 6 Mina räägin inglise keelt.

Exercise 4

1 Meie ei tea seda kooli. 2 Tema ei tunne Tallinna. 3 Mina ei tunne kaubamaja. 4 Teie ei tea seda kauplust. 5 Mina ei tunne seda poissi.

Exercise 5

1 Ma lähen kuhugi. 2 Tõnu läheb kaubamajja. 3 Piret läheb linna. 4 Nad lähevad kinno. 5 Me ei lähe kuhugi. 6 Võib-olla ma lähen koju. 7 Ma mõtlen, et võib-olla läheme linna.

Exercise 6

- A: Vabandage, kas te teate, kus Tõnu on?
 B: Jah, ta tuleb varsti linna.
 A: Ega te ei tea, kus ta on?
 B: Ei, ma ei tea. Võib-olla ta on juba linnas.
 A: Ei, ma tean, et ta ei ole seal.
 B: Võib-olla ta on kaubamajas. Ma tean, et ta läheb täna kaubamajja.
 A: Täنان, ma tulen natuke hiljem.

Exercise 7

1	Ma ei tunne Tallinna.	Me sõidame Tallinna/Tallinnasse.
2	Tartut.	Tartu/Tartusse.
3	Pärnut.	Pärnu/Pärnusse.
4	Soomet.	Soome/Soomesse.
5	Lätit.	Lätti.
6	Leedut.	Leetu.
7	Niguliste kirikut.	Niguliste kirikusse.
8	Rootsit.	Rootsi.
9	Saksamaad.	Saksamaale.

Exercise 8

1 Ta elab oma isa ja ema juures. 2 Õhtuti on ta kodus. 3 Ta tahab näha Piretit. 4 Ta küsib, kas Piret tahab välja minna. 5 Nad lähevad kinno.

Unit 3**Exercise 1**

1 sind. 2 ühe kohvi. 3 koera. 4 Pireti.

Exercise 2

1 kaks kohvi ja viis saiakest. 2 kolm kohvi ja kaks võileiba. 3 viis kohvi ja neli saiakest. 4 üheksa klaasi piima. 5 neli tassi teed. 6 kolm musta kohvi. 7 seitse klaasi vett.

Exercise 3

mulle; sulle; Mulle; kohv; kreemikook; oli sinu meekest; väga; olin; väsinud; pean; elad; sõidad.

Exercise 4

1 Ma pean varsti koju minema. 2 Oma eesti sõbraga pead sa eesti keelt rääkima. 3 Seal peab olema ülikool. Ma pean teadma, kus see on. 4 Sina pead sageli meie kaubamajas käima. 5 Ma pean helistama koju, aga enne pean veel natukene ootama. 6 Meie sõbrad peavad inglise keelt õppima.

Exercise 5

1 Ta sõidab linnast linna. 2 Ma tulen varsti koju. Oota mind. 3 Sina olid seal kell kaheksa. Kus tema oli? 4 Tiina tuleb kinno koos sõbraga. 5 Ma ei tule koos teiega, olen liiga väsinud. 6 Ma tulen rongiga, aga võib-olla on kuue paiku liiga vara.

Exercise 6

Use your own imagination here.

Exercise 7

1 Mina elasin Rakveres. 2 Ta helistas Pärnusse. 3 Poiss ootvas kaua. 4 Film oli hea, ja väga huvitav ka. 5 Reis oli pikk, umbes seitse

tundi. 6 Ma sõitsin bussiga Tallinnast Kohtla-Järvele. 7 Kas sinu meelest oli kohv hea?

Exercise 8

1 Jah, Tõnu tellib kohvi Piretilegi. 2 Jah, Piret joob kohvi koorega. 3 Jah, oli, aga ta oli liiga väsinud. 4 Ta peab Tartusse sõitma. 5 Ei, ta sõidab rongiga. 6 Tõnul on vaba päev. 7 Ei, ta ei tea seda. 8 Ago. 9 Jah, ka tema vend sõidab Tartusse. 10 Ta sõidab bussiga.

Language in use

1 reisirong. 2 hommikukohv. 3 kellaaeg. 4 meelerahu. 5 bussijaam.

Unit 4

Exercise 1

Kell on: 1 üheksa. 2 kümme minutit üks läbi (üks ja kümme minutit). 3 kakskümmend viis minutit kaksteist läbi. 4 kolmteist minutit seitse läbi. 5 kakskümmend kaheksa minutit viis läbi. 6 pool seitse. 7 kolmveerand üheksa. 8 üksteist minutit kaksteist läbi.

Exercise 2

1 kuusteist. 2 kaheksakümmend neli. 3 üheksasada seitsekümmend kolm. 4 kakssada kolmkümmend kolm. 5 tuhat kaheksasada neliteist. 6 tuhat üheksasada üheksakümmend kaks.

Exercise 3

1 kakskümmend viis minutit seitse läbi. 2 veerand üheksa. 3 kell üheksa. 4 kell üks. 5 pool viis. 6 kakskümmend minutit viis läbi. 7 kell üksteist.

Exercise 4

1 Piret peab minema ülikooli. 2 Nad tahavad linna näha. 3 Pireti loeng lõpeb kell kolm. 4 Ta lubas neid oodata ülikooli peahoone ees. 5 Nad vaatavad umbes poolteist tundi Tartus ringi.

Exercise 5

1 Ma lähen ülikoolini. 2 Toomas ootab kaubamaja ees. 3 Ago tahab linnas ringi vaadata. 4 Kas ma võin sinult ülikooli kohta küsida?

5 Ma sõitsin kella poole kümneni. 6 Rong sõitis Tartuni. 7 Vaata! Nad läksid peahoondeni! 8 Nende sõber oli neil vastas. 9 Nende sõbrad ootasid kella poole neljani.

Exercise 6

1 Piret. 2 Kolmveerand seitse. 3 Ülikooli. 4 Ülikooli peahoone ees. 5 Nelikümmend viis. 6 Viisteist.

Exercise 7

1 Kuus. 2 Kell 7.12 (kaksteist seitse läbi). 3 0211. 4 40 (nelikümmend) minutit. 5 Kaks tundi kümme minutit. 6 38 (kolmkümmend kaheksa) minutit. 7 0010. 8 Kell 20.54 (kakskümmend viiskümmend neli). 9 Esmaspäev – Laupäev, Esmaspäev – Reede, Reede, Pühapäev.

Unit 5

Exercise 1

1 Ei, tädi loeb raamatut. 2 Ei, onu loeb ajalehte. 3 Onu istub tugitoolis. 4 Tõnu ja Paul tulevad külla. 5 Jah, terve pere on kodus.

Exercise 2

1 Nad on tulnud Tallinnast. 2 Nad on istunud. 3 Nad on saanud tuttavaks kahe lapsega. 4 Ta on vaatanud televiisorit. 5 Toomas on mänginud autoga.

Exercise 3

1 Siin on mu vana sõber Toomas, kes tuli täna. 2 Kas sa juba loed mu raamatut? 3 Kas sa ei oleki veel magama läinud, väikemees? 4 Kes istub ja vaatab televiisorit? 5 Tere tulemast meie koju!

Exercise 4

1 Ära tule/Ärge tulge liiga vara! 2 Ära tõuse/Ärge tõuske homme hommikul! 3 Ära astu/Ärge astuge sisse! 4 Ära loe/Ärge lugege mu lehte! 5 Ära istu/Ärge istuge seal! Istu/Istuge siia kahe hea lapse juurde! 6 Ära sõida/Ärge sõitke koos Agoga Tartusse! Jää/Jääge Tallinna!

Revision: Units 1–5

Exercise 1

1 Kas sa oled (olnud) siin juba kaua? Kas sa ei ole siin kaua olnud?
2 Kas sinu sõber on ka siin? Kas sinu sõpra pole ka siin? 3 Kas te olete juba sõönud? Kas te ei ole veel sõönud? 4 Kas ta on teile linna näidanud? Kas ta ei ole teile linna näidanud? 5 Kas sa tunned Tartut? Kas sa ei tunne Tartut? 6 Kas siin on kaubamaja? Kas siin kaubamaja pole? 7 Kas sa oled täna kodus? Kas sind ei ole täna kodus?

Exercise 2

1 lähete. 2 käivad. 3 meeldib. 4 elate. 5 võime, soovite. 6 tunnen.
7 kirjutate.

Exercise 3

1 sa. 2 Me. 3 Ma. 4 Me. 5 nad. 6 Me. 7 Ma.

Exercise 4

1 Me ei pea täna ülikooli minema. 2 Me ei ela Tallinnas. 3 Mu vanem tütar ei käi lasteaias. 4 Ma ei armasta teda. 5 Me ei tunne linna ümbrust hästi. 6 Tädi ei tule meile jaama vastu. 7 Ta ei tule külalsta meid homme.

Exercise 5

1 Tädi. 2 Venna. 3 Tartus. 4 Tallinnast. 5 Itaalias. 6 Itaaliasse.
7 kohvikust; tundi.

Unit 6

Exercise 1

1 Halloo! 2 Jah, Peeter räägib. 3 Tere. 4 Ei ole. 5 Ta tuleb hiljem.
6 Teda ei ole ka kodus. 7 Ma ei tea. 8 Neid ei ole. 9 Olen. 10 Lähen kontserdile. 11 Kell kaheksa. 12 Nägemiseni!

Exercise 4

tööd; raamatud; raamatukogud; kinod; koolid; lasteaiad; tütred; tütarlapsed.

Exercise 5

1 Minu onu on veel noor, aga mu tädi on noorem. 2 Kas see on suvanem tütar? 3 Meie kool on natuke suurem kui teie kool. 4 Mul ei ole väiksemat õde. 5 Teil on suurem aed kui meil. 6 Üleilne film oli veel pikem. 7 Iga päevaga lähevad loengud natuke kergemaks. 8 Mu vanema venna naine on veel õpilane.

Exercise 7

1 Kaks. 2 Teisipäeval kell 14.20. 3 Kaks. 4 Esmaspäeval kell 13.30 ja kolmapäeval 12.40.

Unit 7**Exercise 1**

1 Ma ootasin sind poole üheksani. 2 Ta läks bussipeatuseni. 3 Kas te ootate mind? 4 Kas sa ootasid mind kolmveerand neli? 5 Ma ootasin sind (kuni) veerand viieni. 6 Sa võid mind oodata, aga ma ei tule siia. 7 Ma ei oota teda, ja teda ei ole siin ka.

Exercise 2

1 7.50. 2 0.68. 3 3.90. 4 2.75. 5 0.65. 6 1.27. 7 0.32. 8 0.70.

Unit 8**Exercise 1**

1 kolmeks kuuks. 2 üheks päevaks. 3 paariks tunniks. 4 pooleks aastaks. 5 pikaks ajaks.

Exercise 2

1 õpetajaks. 2 autojuhiks. 3 arstiks. 4 eraettevõtjaks/ärimeheks. 5 kohtunikuks.

Exercise 3

1 suveks. 2 koolivaheajaks. 3 pühapäevaks. 4 hetkeks. 5 kuueks tunniks. 6 seitsmeteistkümneks nädalaks.

Exercise 4

1 talveks. 2 laupäevaks. 3 tänaseks. 4 homseks. 5 kolmapäevaks.

Exercise 6

1 Ma käisin/käiksin linnas ringi. 2 Ma andsin/annaksin talle särgi.
3 Ma tõusin/tõuseksin juba kell kuus. 4 Me tahtsime/tahaksime koju minna.
5 Kas te sõitsite/sõidaksite linna? 6 Tema pesu sai/saaks mustaks.
7 Sa maksid/maksaksid talle liiga palju. 8 Ma tundsin/tunneksin seda meest hästi.

Unit 9**Exercise 1**

1 Pluus on saanud mustaks. 2 Ma olen vaadanud televiisorit. 3 Need kolm last on mänginud juba kaua. 4 Ta on otsustanud koju minna.
5 Me oleme ostnud palju rohkem kingi kui vaja. 6 Minu riietus on ikka sõltunud ilmast.

Exercise 2

1 pikemad, soojemad. 2 kõige suurem. 3 rohkem. 4 kõige ilusam.
5 paremad.

Exercise 3

1 tema or temaga. 2 minule. 3 teil; meiega. 4 nende. 5 Sellel; kellega.
6 mille. 7 nende.

Language in use

2 rohelise; punase; musta; valge; sinise; roosa; pruuni; kollase; halli.

Unit 10**Exercise 1**

huvitavam, igavam, ilusam, kaunim, kuulsam, paksem, pilvisem,
raskem, suurem, tuulisem, tähtsam, uuem, vabam.

Exercise 2

- 1 Kui ma oleksin teadnud, et sa tuled Tallinna, ma oleksin tulnud vastu.
- 2 Ma oleksin tatnud sõita suveks Soome, aga on juba sügis.
- 3 Kui te ei oleks meid külla kutsunud, oleksime sõitnud mere äärde.
- 4 Me annaksime palju, kui me võiksime teiega rääkida.
- 5 Ei oleks sügis, kui ei sajaks vihma.
- 6 Eestis on päevad suvel pikad, ja talvel lühikesed.
- 7 Paluksin kaks kohvi ja kreemikoogi.

Exercise 3**Õhus on kevade hõngu**

Alanud nädalal kujundavad Põhja-Euroopa ilma Atlandilt üle Briti saarte liikuvad madalrõhkonnad. Need kannavad sajupilvi ida suunas, kus aga Skandinaavia mäestik nende kiirele liikumisele lõpu teeb; üle mägede pääsevad vähesed. Eesti jäab madalrõhkondade kaguserva ning ajutि liiguvad üle meie sajupilved. Lõunatuuled kannavad meile sooja õhku ning kuigi nädala algpoolel võib sadada veel lund ja lörtsei, tuleb teisel poolel sadu peamiselt vihmana. Täna pilvisus hõreneb. Kirde-Eestis tuleb hommikupoole veel kerget lund.

Revision: Units 6–10**Exercise 1**

- 1 pojale ülikonna.
- 2 mehelt kirja.
- 3 üliõpilasele.
- 4 lauale.
- 5 pakki isalt.
- 6 mäelt.
- 7 müüjale.

Exercise 2

- 1 Kas te joote kohvi piimaga või ilma piimata?
- 2 Me läksime koos sõbraga linna vaatama.
- 3 Millal te temaga tutvusite?
- 4 Me sõitsime rongiga maale.
- 5 Lapsed jäid täna ilma lõunata.
- 6 See tuba on ilma voodita.
- 7 Ta tuli meie poole ilma kingadeta.

Exercise 3

- 1 Rakverre kaheks nädalaks.
- 2 lapsena.
- 3 lõunaks, (kuni) kella neljani.
- 4 neljapäevaks.
- 5 müüpjakks kuni möödunud aastani.
- 6 tunniks ajaks.
- 7 homseks.

Exercise 4

1 Siin õppis palju üliõpilasi. 2 Kas te juba pesite? 3 Me käisime linnas koolis. 4 Kas õpilased kartsid seda õpetajat? 5 Kas sa tõusid täna hommikul vara? 6 Millal te välja tulite? 7 Kas sa ehitasid uue maja?

Exercise 5

1 kolmteist minutit neli läbi. 2 üksteist minutit kaks läbi. 3 kümme minutit üksteist läbi. 4 kolme minuti pärast kuus. 5 kahekümne kahe minuti pärast seitse. 6 üheksateist minutit kümme läbi. 7 pool üheksa.

Unit 11**Exercise 1**

1 mune, herneid, kooke. 2 kindaid, salle, särke. 3 musti kingi, vanu kirikuid, ilusaid parke. 4 kohvikuid, raamatukogusid, maju. 5 kohvreib, puuvilju, aluspükse.

Exercise 2

1 Ära osta/Ärge ostke. 2 Ära tee/Ärge tehke. 3 Ära vii/Ärge viige. 4 Ära karda/Ärge kartke. 5 Ära pane/Ärge pange. 6 Ära õmble/Ärge õmmelge. 7 Ära unusta/Ärge unustage.

Exercise 3

1 Osta endale mõned uued riided! 2 Ta ei rääkinud midagi endast. 3 Nad mötlevad ainult iseendale. 4 Kas te ei oska end ise aidata? 5 Meie ise teame väga vähe oma maast. 6 Ta kirjutas selle ise.

Exercise 4

1 You're coming tomorrow, are you? 2 We're going home soon, aren't we? 3 We're going home, are we? 4 You have only a little money, haven't you? 5 The bus leaves at half past nine, doesn't it? 6 You've been to the shop already, have you? 7 You've been to the shop already, haven't you?

Exercise 5

kartuleid; porgandeid; õunu; maasikaid; tomateid.

Exercise 6

1 Tuhat kakssada üheksateist(kümmend). 2 Tuhat nelisada kolmkümmend kolm. 3 Tuhat seitssada kümme. 4 Tuhat üheksasada nelikümmend neli. 5 Tuhat üheksasada kaheksateist(kümmend) ja tuhat üheksasada üheksakümmend üks.

Unit 12**Exercise 1**

1 Kelleks sa noorena saada tahtsid? 2 Ma tahtsin saada rikkaks näitlejaks ja töötada kolm päeva nädalas. Ja kelleks sina tahtsid saada? 3 Mina tahtsin saada õpetajaks kolmetunnise tööpäevaga. 4 Mida sa tahad õppida? 5 Ma tahan õppida inseneriks.

Exercise 2

1 Ma ei tatnud seda sööki süüa. 2 Me ei läinud kauplusse. 3 Sa ei olnud noorena väga ilus. 4 Vihm ei meeldinud mulle. 5 Kas te ei sõitnud rongiga Venemaale? 6 Ülikoolis ta ei õppinud majandusteadust. 7 Ma ei pannud raha taskusse. 8 Teie palk ei sõltunud haridusest.

Exercise 3

müüja, laulja, teenija, sõitja, jooksja, armastaja, tõlkija.

Language in use

1 Relatives of Voldemar Madisso. 2 Music teachers. 3 Organ, violin. 4 Three. 5 Beechwood. 6 A ‘solo’ guitar with amplifier. 7 A young man with knowledge of bookkeeping, banking and English. 8 Secretary-lawyer (English needed); District manager. 9 A child’s bicycle with a yellow-green frame, with wider tyres than normal, on 31 September. 10 Every week, with a room in a high-quality seaside hotel, two meals per day, airline tickets, bus transfer, individual service. 11 The partner must pay for the court. 12 To value antique furniture. 13 Tiiu.

Unit 13

Exercise 1

1 Minu onu Vello seisid kooli ees. 2 Paar kassi magas laua all. 3 Ma võtsin oma kohvri voodi alt välja enne reisi. 4 Keset linna on väike kirik. 5 Selle väikse kiriku lähedal kohtasin ma oma õemeest. 6 Enne kolmapäeva tahan ma sõita Helsingisse. 7 Raudteejaama kõrval on bussipeatus. 8 Kaks sõpra jalutus koos piki kallast. 9 Sinu tädi tuleb üle silla bussiga.

Exercise 2

1 kohanud. 2 Piretil. 3 venna. 4 Tallinnas. 5 instituudis. 6 abikaasa. 7 poeg. 8 tütar. 9 käi. 10 juures. 11 tahaks. 12 on. 13 juures. 14 nädalas. 15 möödunud. 16 õe. 17 Neil. 18 kuhu. 19 sellel. 20 tagasi. 21 ema. 22 teiste. 23 õemehe. 24 ämm. 25 üksmeelselt. 26 kõik (koos). 27 sõidab. 28 peale. 29 neil. 30 Nende. 31 käivad. 32 igal. 33 Emilyga. 34 korjamas.

Exercise 4

1 Nad olid kõik saalis mängimas ja laulmas. 2 Minu onu on haige, ja ma arvan et ta on suremas. 3 Vabas Eestis on kasvamas terve uus põlvkond. 4 Ta on praegu Soomes käimas. 5 Ta käis Eestis eesti keelt õppimas.

Language in use

Examples: Islandilt, islandlane, islandi; Ingismaalt, inglane [note!], inglise; Prantsusmaalt, prantslane, prantsuse; Hollandist, hollandlane, hollandi; Hispaaniast, hispaanlane, hispaania; Belgiaast, belglane, prantsuse/hollandi; Saksamaa, sakslane, saksa; Norraast, norralane, norra; Rootsist, rootslane, rootsi; Taanist, taanlane, taani; Tšehhimaalt, tšehh, tšehtt; Poolast, poolakas [note!], poola; Slovakkiast, slovak, slovakki; Venemaalt, venelane, vene; Lätist, lätlane, läti; Leedust, leedulane, leedu; Horvaatiast, horvaat, horvaadi; Ungarist, ungarlane, ungari; Iirimaalt, iirlane, iiri/inglise; Portugalist, portugaallane, portugali; Austriast, austrelane, saksa; Šveitsist, šveitslane, itaalia/saksa/prantsuse; Sloveeniast, sloveen, sloveeni; [not on map:] Kreekast, kreeklane, kreeka –jne.

Unit 14

Exercise 1

1 käest. 2 ära/välja. 3 ära/maha. 4 vastu. 5 läbi. 6 kätte. 7 ümber. 8 maha. 9 üles. 10 ringi.

Exercise 2

1 Nüüd on kõige parem tuul. 2 Me peaksime saama kõige ilusama sõidu. 3 See on kindlasti kõige huvitavam. 4 Kaugelt tuleb kõige suurem laev. 5 Siit võin kogu Tallinna kõige paremini näha. 6 Siin merel on kõige suurem tuul. 7 Ma olen kõige suurema tuulega merel olnud. 8 Lähme rannast kõige kaugemale. 9 Kõige suurema tuulega jään ma merehaigeks.

Unit 15

Exercise 1

1 see tükki. 2 selle tüki. 3 seda tükki. 4 seda tükki. 5 seda tükki.

Exercise 2

1 üks. 2 Missuguse, suurema, väiksema. 3 keskmine. 4 Valige. 5 selle tüki. 6 See, grammi. 7 kõik. 8 järgmine.

Exercise 4

Köögiviljad pestakse, puhastatakse, kooritakse ja tükeldatakse. Keetetakse pehmeks vees, millele on lisatud võid ja soola. Lisatakse lahjendatud piimale. Maitsestatakse soola ja võiga.

Exercise 5

Pese värsked seened kiiresti ja kuivata; kui on vajalik, siis kupata. Tükelda seened, kuumuta rasvas, lisa sibul, siis kuivikupuru; kuumuta ning lisa piim. Keeda. Maitsesta hapukoore ja valge pipraga. Serveeri keedetud või praetud kartulite ja toorsalatiga.

Revision: Units 11–15

Exercise 1

1 kroonideks. 2 arstidele. 3 paatidega. 4 Võistlustest, sportlasi.
5 vendadelt. 6 üliõpilastega. 7 pankadesse.

Exercise 2

1 Ma olen talle palju raha laenanud. 2 Me ei ole selles kinos käinud.
3 Kas sa ei ole kuulnud, et ta on linnast ära sõitnud? 4 Me ei ole
kunagi lapsi linna kaasa võtnud. 5 Me ei ole eesti keelt õppinud.
6 Kas nad on juba Pirital käinud? 7 Me oleme sageli selles jões ujunud.

Exercise 3

1 Toit restoranis ei olnud talle maitsnud. 2 Ta oli juba eile ennast
halvasti tundnud. 3 Miks ta ei olnud arsti kutsunud? 4 Kingad olid
talle kitsad olnud. 5 Nad läksid panka raha vahetama. 6 Me ei ole
veel läinud linna vaatama. 7 Ta ei olnud seda tuba võtnud.

Exercise 4

1 Ma kirjutaksin talle, kui ma teaksin ta aadressi. 2 Sa ei jäääks
hiljaks, kui sa kiiremini sõidaksid. 3 Ma oleksin täna ujuma läinud,
kui ilm oleks soojem olnud. 4 Nad oleksid arsti kutsunud, kui haige
oleks seda soovinud. 5 Mu vend lõpetaks ülikooli, kui ta õpiks hästi.
6 Kui tuul oleks suur, jäääksin ma merehaigeks. 7 Oleks olnud parem,
kui sa ei oleks seda unustanud.

Exercise 5

1 kutsuja, kutsumine. 2 sööja, söömine. 3 käija, käimine. 4 saatja,
saatmine. 5 maksja, maksmine. 6 tegija, tegemine. 7 õppija, õppimine.

Unit 16

Exercise 1

1 19. sajandi algul. 2 1858. aastal. 3 Fr.R. Faehlmann ja Fr.R.
Kreutzwald. 4 Kalevala. 5 Tsensuuri tõttu.

Exercise 2

Tammsaare: tuhat kaheksasada seitsekümmend kaheksa, tuhat üheksasada nelikümmend. Tuglas: tuhat kaheksasada kaheksakümmend kuus, tuhat üheksasada seitsekümmend üks. Liiv: tuhat kaheksasada kuuskümmend neli, tuhat üheksasada kolmteist.

Exercise 3

1 Ostkem rongipilet. 2 Magagem siin täna öösel. 3 Tehkem meresõit Tallinna lahel. 4 Ärgem muretsegem tema pärast, mingem ilma temata. 5 Saagem tuttavaks. 6 Ärgem mingem täna vihmaga välja. 7 Söögem! 8 Sõitkem Lätti!

Exercise 4

1 kahekümne neljas juuli tuhat üheksasada kuuskümmend kolm. 2 viies aprill tuhat ükssada kaheksakümmend viis. 3 kahekümne seitsmes november tuhat üheksasada kolmkümmend kaks. 4 Lydia Koidula sündis kahekümne neljandal detsembril tuhande kaheksasaja neljakümne kolmandal aastal ja suri üheteistkümnendal augustil tuhande kaheksasaja kaheksakümne kuuendal aastal. 5 Alles tuhande üheksasaja neljakümne kuuendal aastal maeti ta Tallinna. 6 Ma ootan oma sõpra kahekümne kaheksandast maist saadik, aga mulle räägiti, et ta on välismaal kuni üheteistkümnenda juunini. 7 Pood avati kahekümne üheksandal septembril kahe tuhande kaheksandal aastal.

Unit 17**Exercise 1**

1 kes oskab inglise keelt. 2 kes käivad mägedes. 3 mis huvitab väga. 4 kes mängib aias. 5 kes ootab jaamas. 6 mis seisab peatuses. 7 kes istuvad koolis. 8 kes õpib arstiteadust.

Exercise 2

B2, A5, V2, V1, V1, B2, A3, A4, B2, V2

Unit 18

Exercise 1

1 Rohukülla. 2 Suur-Munamägi. 3 Lõuna-Eestis. 4 Kuressaare. 5 Puutumatulooduse poolest. 6 Eesti lääne rannal. 7 Sõita praamiga Muhu saarele, ja sealt edasi. 8 Nad otsustavad koos mööda ringi sõita.

Language in use

1 Valga. 2 45 228 km² 3 Tartus Raekoja platsil. 4 Ei. 5 Peipsi järv. 6 Peipsi järv. 7 Peipsi. 8 Umbes 400 000 elanikku. 9 Suur Munamägi. 10 Muhu ja Saaremaa vahel. 11 Rohuküla. 12 Pärnu. 13 Ei. 14 Värskas. 15 Saaremaa. 16 87 km. 17 Hiiumaal. 18 Viisteist. 19 Umbes 100 km. (täpsemalt 101 km.) 20 Peipsi järves.

Unit 19

Exercise 1

1 Eestis käies peatus ta Tallinnas. 2 Ma kohtasin teda rongi oodates. 3 Me käisime kingi ostes mitmes poes. 4 Tänaval kõndides kohtas Tõnu oma vana sõpra Piretit. 5 Pilti vaadates tundsin ta ära. 6 Ema tulles lapsed mängisid.

Exercise 2

1 Merel sõites saime me külma. 2 Kirja kirjutades tegin ma vea. 3 Restoranis lõunat süües nägime me seal oma naabrit. 4 Kas sa tutvusid ülikoolis õppides paljude välismaalastega? 5 Kingi otsides käisid nad peaaegu kõigis kauplustes. 6 Maal elades käisin ma üsna sageli naabrite juures.

Exercise 3

seitsmeteistkümnnes, viiesaja viies, kaheksasaja neljakümne neljas, üheksateistkümnnes, kuuesaja kaheksakümne kolmas.

Language in use

1 On Saturday, at Pirita Sports Centre, Tallinn. 2 Invite a friend. 3 A picnic under the trees in the park. 4 A top athlete from Valga. 5 He praised the event a lot, even though he didn't win. 6 Combine

their schedule with some running, cycling or roller-skating event.
7 Because they would set an example to amateur sportsmen.

Unit 20

Exercise 1

1 Sa olevat minu peale jälle valetanud. 2 Ta olevat linnas ringi jooksnud. 3 Ta tahtvat uut korterit. 4 Sa söövat sageli siin. 5 See film olevat hea. 6 Sul olevat auto, millest sa ei ole mulle rääkinud. 7 Ta jätvat teda maha. 8 See toit olevat tervislik. 9 Sa suusatavat iga päev.

Exercise 2

käinud; töötanud; söönud; oodanud; suusatanud.

Exercise 3

1 mängima. 2 käia. 3 vaatama. 4 juua. 5 tulla. 6 süüa. 7 pesta. 8 minna. 9 ajama. 10 sadama. 11 näha.

Revision: Units 1–20

Exercise 1

1 külma vett. 2 uus ülikond. 3 arsti. 4 posti. 5 teid, sõbrale/teile, sõpra. 6 mind, talle/mulle, teda. 7 end.

Exercise 2

1 juuakse, joodi. 2 tuuakse, toodi. 3 kõneldakse, kõneldi. 4 süükse, söödi. 5 sõidetakse, sõideti. 6 suletakse, suleti. 7 avatakse, avati.

Exercise 3

1 Eesti on üks Euroopa nooremaid maid. 2 Üheksateistkümnenda sajandi eesti kirjanduse kõige tähtsam teos oli eepos Kalevipoeg. 3 Täna oli meil aasta kõige kuumem päev. 4 Ma sain endale selle hotelli kõige mugavama toa. 5 Milline on Eesti kõige kõrgem mägi? 6 See on kõige kallim hotell terves linnas. 7 Milline on Euroopa kõige vanem ülikool?

Exercise 4

1 See laps ei käivat koolis. 2 Spordiseltsid korraldavat sel aastal palju võistlusi. 3 Onu ei laenavat talle raha. 4 Selles koolis õppivat ka välismaalasi. 5 See kino kuuluvat ühele ameeriklasel. 6 Ta pea valutavat. 7 Ta ei armastavat oma naist.

Ready-reference Grammar

The tables that follow are intended for reference purposes only; you are not expected to learn them by heart. They consist of:

- a table of types of noun and adjective declensions, including the basic case endings on which all other case endings are based
- a complete paradigm declension of an adjective with a noun
- a complete paradigm verb conjugation, giving all forms

Table of types of noun and adjective declensions

(‘Gradation’ refers to a change of quality or quantity in the final consonant of the stem)

<i>Example</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Genitive singular</i>	<i>Partitive sing., pl.</i>	<i>Plural affix</i>
puu ‘tree’	1 syllable, no gradation, long vowel: <i>aa, ee, öö, uu, öö, ää</i>	puu	puud, puid	-de-, -it-
koi ‘moth’	1 syllable, no gradation, diphthong or long vowel: <i>ii, üü</i>	koi	koid, koisid	-de-

<i>Example</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Genitive singular</i>	<i>Partitive sing., pl.</i>	<i>Plural affix</i>
pesa ‘nest’	2 syllables, no gradation, short stem vowel, <i>a, i, o, u</i> as final	pesa	pesa, pesasid	-de-
seminar ‘seminar’	4 syllables in genitive, no gradation, ends in <i>um, on, er, ar, är, ov</i>	seminari	seminari, seminarisid	-de-
kõne ‘speech’	2 syllables, no gradation, short stem vowel, ends in <i>e</i>	kõne	kõnet, kõnesid	-de-
tubli ‘fine, good’	2 syllables, no gradation, consonant cluster in stem	tubli	tublit, tublisid	-de-
aasta ‘year’	2 syllables, no gradation, long vowel/consonant	aasta	aastat, aastaid	-te-
number ‘number’	2 syllables, no gradation, long cluster, ends in <i>el, er, en, em, ur</i>	numbri	numbrit, numbreid	-te-
õpik ‘textbook’	3-syllable gen. stem, no gradation	õpiku	õpikut, õpikuid	-te-
soolane ‘salty’	2 syllables, long or short stem vowel, no gradation, ends in <i>ne, s</i>	soolase	soolast, soolaseid	-te-
tööline ‘worker’	2 or 3 syllables, long stem vowel, no gradation, ends in <i>ne, s (-line/-lane)</i>	töölise	töölist, töölisi	-te-
raudne ‘iron’ (<i>adj.</i>)	2 syllables, long stem vowel, consonant precedes final <i>-ne</i>	raudse	raudset, raudseid	-te-

<i>Example</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Genitive singular</i>	<i>Partitive sing., pl.</i>	<i>Plural affix</i>
jalg ‘leg, foot’	nom. 1 syllable, gen. 2 (gradation)	jala	jalga, jalgu	-de-
maastik ‘landscape’	nom. in <i>-lik</i> , <i>-stik</i> , <i>-mik</i> , <i>-elm</i> , <i>-kond</i>	maastiku	maastikku, maastikke	-de-, -e-
rida ‘row’	nom. 2 syllables, gen. 1 syllable; change in quality	rea	rida ridu	-de-
jõgi ‘river’	as above	jõe	jõge, jõgesid	-de-
sõber ‘friend’	ends in <i>el</i> , <i>er</i> , <i>i</i> ; gen. in weak, part. in strong grade	sõbra	sõpra, sõpru	-de-
keel ‘tongue, language’	nom. long vowel + <i>l</i> , <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>r</i>	keele	keelt, keeli	-te-
käsi ‘hand, arm’	nom. 2 syllables including <i>-s-</i> ; change in quality	käe	kätt, käsi	-te-
uus ‘new’	nom. 1 syllable ending in <i>-s</i> ; change in quality	uue	uut, uusi	-te-
tütar ‘daughter’	nom. weak, gen. strong grade, ends in <i>l</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>r</i>	tütre	tütart, tütreid	-de-
hammas ‘tooth’	nom. weak, gen. strong grade, ends in <i>-s</i>	hamba	hammast, hambaid	-te-
mõte ‘thought’	nom. weak, gen. strong grade, ends in <i>-e</i>	mõtte	mõtet, mõtteid	-te-
liige ‘member’	nom. weak, gen. strong grade, nom. ends in <i>-e</i> , gen. in <i>-me</i>	liikme	liiget, liikmeid	-te-

Table of noun cases

Example: **kivi** ‘stone’

Grammatical cases:

Nominative kivi ‘stone’ *Genitive kivi* ‘of the stone’

Partitive kivi ‘(some of the) stone’

Prepositional cases:

	<i>Changel movement into</i>	<i>Static position</i>	<i>Changel movement from</i>
Internal	kivisse ‘into the stone’ (illative)	kivis ‘in the stone’ (inessive)	kivist ‘from the stone’ (elative)
External	kivile ‘onto the stone’ (allative)	kivil ‘on the stone’ (adessive)	kivilt ‘off the stone’ (ablative)
Limited	kivini ‘up to the stone’ (terminative)		
Existential	kiviks ‘(changed) to stone’ (translative)	kivina ‘as the stone’ (essive)	
Instrumental		kiviga ‘with stone’	kivita ‘without stone’

*Prepositional cases are based on the genitive stem (sing. **kivi-**, plur. **kivide-**).*

Model declensions with adjectives

uus auto ‘new car’, **sinine taevas** ‘blue sky’

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nominative	uus auto, sinine taevas	uued autod, sinised taevad
Genitive	uue auto, sinise taeva	unte autode, siniste taevaste
Partitive	uut autot, sinist taevest	unisi autosid, siniseid taevoid
Illative	uuesse autosse, sinisesse taevasse	utesse autodesse, sinistesse taevastesse
Inessive	uues autos, sinises taevas	utes autodes, sinistes taevastes
Elative	uest autost, sinisest taevast	utest autodest, sinistest taevastest
Allative	ueele autole, sinisele taevale	utele autodele, sinistele taevastele
Adessive	uuel autol, sinisel taeval	utel autodel, sinistel taevestel
Ablative	uuelt autolt, siniselt taevalt	utelt autodelt, sinistelt taevastelt
Translative	ueeks autoks, siniseks taevaks	uteks autodeks, sinisteks taevasteks
Terminative	uee autoni, sinise taevani	ute autodeni, siniste taevesteni
Essive	uue autona, sinise taevana	ute autodena, siniste taevestena
Abessive	uue autota, sinise taevata	ute autodeta, siniste taevesteta
Comitative	uee autoga, sinise taevaga	ute autodega, siniste taevestega

Table of verb conjugation

Model: **paluda** ‘request’

A. Personal verb forms

Indicative mood

Active voice

	<i>Present positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
1 sing.	ma palun	ma ei palu
2	sa palud	sa ei palu
3	ta palub	ta ei palu
1 pl.	me palume	me ei palu
2	te palute	te ei palu
3	nad paluvad	nad ei palu

<i>Imperfect positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
ma palusin	ma ei palunud
sa palusid	sa ei palunud
ta palus	ta ei palunud
me palusime	me ei palunud
te palusite	te ei palunud
nad palusid	nad ei palunud
<i>Perfect positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
ma olen palunud	ma ei ole palunud
sa oled palunud	sa ei ole palunud
ta on palunud	ta ei ole palunud
me oleme palunud	me ei ole palunud
te olete palunud	te ei ole palunud
nad on palunud	nad ei ole palunud
<i>Pluperfect positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
ma olin palunud	ma ei olnud palunud
sa olid palunud	sa ei olnud palunud
ta oli palunud	ta ei olnud palunud
me olime palunud	me ei olnud palunud
te olite palunud	te ei olnud palunud
nad olid palunud	nad ei olnud palunud
<i>Passive/impersonal voice</i>	
Present positive: palutakse	Negative: ei paluta
Imperfect positive: paluti	Negative: ei palutud
Perfect positive: on palutud	Negative: ei ole palutud
Pluperfect positive: oli palutud	Negative: ei olnud palutud

Conditionals/subjunctive mood

Active voice

*Present positive**Negative*

ma paluksin	ma ei paluks
sa paluksid	sa ei paluks
ta paluks	ta ei paluks
me paluksime	me ei paluks
te paluksite	te ei paluks
nad paluksid	nad ei paluks

*Perfect positive**Negative*

ma oleksin palunud	ma ei oleks palunud
sa oleksid palunud	sa ei oleks palunud
ta oleks palunud	ta ei oleks palunud
me oleksime palunud	me ei oleks palunud
te oleksite palunud	te ei oleks palunud
nad oleksid palunud	nad ei oleks palunud

Oblique form: reported speech

Active voice

*Present positive**Negative*

ma paluvat	ma ei paluvat
sa paluvat	sa ei paluvat
ta paluvat	ta ei paluvat
me paluvat	me ei paluvat
te paluvat	te ei paluvat
nad paluvat	nad ei paluvat

Passive/impersonal voice

Present positive: **palutavat**Negative: **ei palutavat**Perfect positive: **olevat palutud**Negative: **ei olevat palutud**

Imperative mood

Active voice

	<i>Present positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
2 sing.	palu	ära palu
3	palugu	ärgu palugu
1 pl.	palugem	ärgem palugem
2	paluge	ärge paluge
3	palugu	ärgu palugu

<i>Perfect positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
-------------------------	-----------------

(3rd person) olgu palunud	ärgu olgu palunud
----------------------------------	--------------------------

Passive voice

Present positive: palutagu	Negative: ärgu palutagu
Perfect positive: olgu palutud	Negative: ärgu olgu palutud

B. Nominal forms

-ma infinitive:

Illative	paluma
Inessive	palumas
Elative	palumast
Translative	palumaks
Abessive	palumata

-da infinitive:

Inessive	paludes
Present active participle:	paluv
Past active participle:	palunud
Present passive participle:	palutav
Past passive participle:	palutud
Gerund:	palumine

Glossary of grammatical terms

This list of grammatical terms covers the basic terminology used in the Language Points in this book. The most basic elements of language are:

Sentence A complete utterance containing a finite verb. Sentences may be *statements*, *questions* or *exclamations*, and the punctuation mark at the end of the sentence – full stop, question mark or exclamation mark, will indicate which kind of sentence it is.

Clause A subsection of a sentence, containing a verb. Clauses may be either *main clauses* or *subordinate clauses*. A main clause is one which can stand alone as a complete utterance; a subordinate clause adds information to the main clause and refers back to or depends on it. Subordinate clauses are very often introduced by *conjunctions* of various kinds, such as ‘when’, ‘if’, ‘that’, ‘and’, ‘or’. Example: *I was thinking* that you might be late. (Main clause ‘I was thinking’; subordinate clause introduced by *that*.) Unlike English, Estonian always has a comma to separate a main clause from a subordinate one. For example, the preceding sentence would be: **Ma mõtlesin, et sa võiksid hilineda.**

Phrase Any group of words linked together by meaning and function in the sentence. ‘Train’ is a noun, but ‘the freight train’ is a noun phrase, for example.

Noun a word that names a thing or living being: for example ‘train’, ‘baby’, ‘pillow’, ‘idea’.

Adjective a word that describes the quality of a thing: for example ‘red’, ‘old’, ‘fast’.

Adverb A word that qualifies an adjective or a verb, such as ‘quickly’, ‘now’, ‘lately’, ‘there’.

Pronoun A word which stands in place of a noun, such as ‘he’, ‘you’, ‘it’.

Verb A word which describes an action, process or state, such as ‘go’, ‘exist’, ‘travel’.

Preposition A word which comes before a noun to express a relationship in time or space, such as ‘before’, ‘on’, ‘with’.

Conjunction A word which joins words, phrases or clauses or otherwise establishes a relationship between these elements, such as ‘and’, ‘or’, ‘when’, ‘because’.

Postposition A word or particle placed after the word it modifies, such as ‘-ward’ in homeward’.

Now let us look at the terms used in this book to refer more specifically to Estonian grammar. Because Estonian is what is called an *agglutinating* language (one which adds extra syllables or *suffixes* to the stem of a word to perform various grammatical functions rather than using separate words), we will look at the terms under the broad headings of *Nouns*, *Pronouns*, *Verbs* and *Adjectives*, as these are the stems to which most of the other elements are added.

Nouns

Nouns in Estonian have two numbers: singular and plural. They are also declined (modified) according to case by the addition of different suffixes to the stem. Below is a list of the Estonian cases with rough English equivalents of their meanings:

<i>nominative</i>	the basic uninflected form, the subject of the sentence, the performer of the action of the verb
<i>accusative</i>	the object of the action of the verb. There is no separate accusative case in Estonian; the direct object of the verb will be in the genitive or the partitive case depending on the nature of the verb
<i>genitive</i>	indicates possession or having, equivalent to ‘of’ or the possessive ‘s’ in English

<i>partitive</i>	indicates that something is ‘part of’ something else, rather than total; equivalent to the ‘of’ in English <i>a bag of sugar</i>
<i>illative</i>	‘into, to (the interior of)’
<i>inessive</i>	‘in, inside’
<i>elative</i>	‘from, about’
<i>adessive</i>	‘on’. This case is also used to indicate the possessor in phrases equivalent to ‘have’ in English
<i>allative</i>	‘to, for’
<i>ablative</i>	‘from, out of’
<i>translative</i>	‘into the form of’
<i>terminative</i>	‘up to, until’
<i>essive</i>	‘as’
<i>abessive</i>	‘without’
<i>comitative</i>	‘with’

Pronouns

These may be either:

personal (‘you, he, him’)
demonstrative (‘this, that’)
interrogative (‘which?, who?’) or
relative (‘which, that’)

All are declined in the same way as nouns.

Verbs

Verbs are conjugated (modified) according to voice, person, tense, mood and what we might call ‘valency’ (whether they are positive or negative).

Voice Can be either

active (performing an action) or
passive (being acted upon)

Passive verbs are sometimes called *impersonal* in this book because a passive verb can never have a subject (performer of the action) in Estonian.

Person There are three persons – first ('I', 'we'), second ('you') and third ('he/she/it', 'they'). Each person can have either a singular or plural *number*.

Tense In Estonian can be either:

present (describing an action current at the time of the utterance)

past (or *imperfect*, describing something that took place prior to the time of the utterance)

perfect (describing something that 'has taken place') or

pluperfect (describing something that 'had taken place').

Mood The mood of a verb can be:

indicative (describing action that is real)

subjunctive/conditional (describing action that is putative or projected – where we use 'would/should/could' in English, and in clauses starting with 'if')

imperative (commanding or ordering an action) or

oblique or *reported* (describing an action or state which is said to be the case but which the speaker does not necessarily believe)

All the verb forms described above are what we call *finite* – that is, they are limited in their function by the clause in which they are used. There are also *non-finite* forms, which are independent of any function in the clause, and they are:

infinitive (the basic dictionary form of the verb, the 'to' form in English. In Estonian there are two infinitives – and different dictionaries list verbs differently: the **-da** infinitive, which corresponds to the infinitive in other languages; and the **-ma** infinitive, which we might call the 'infinitive of purpose')

gerund (the verb used as a noun, such as 'sitting', 'being', 'living' in English)

Participles Verbs used in the function of adjectives, to qualify nouns. They are of four kinds:

present active (such as 'seeing')

present passive (such as 'visible, to be seen')

past active ('having seen')

past passive ('having been seen')

Participles are used more frequently in Estonian than English.

Adjectives

In Estonian, adjectives are declined like nouns for number and case; they are said to agree with the nouns they qualify. This is true for all the noun cases except the last four listed above under *Nouns*.

Adjectives are also declined for *degree*. There are three degrees: *positive* (such as ‘much’); *comparative* (such as ‘more’); *superlative* (such as ‘most’).

Those *adverbs* that are formed from adjectives are also declined according to degree.

Estonian–English glossary

Nouns and adjectives are given in the nominative, genitive and partitive cases. Unless the stem of a noun or adjective changes in the genitive or partitive, only the endings are given after the nominative form. A dash (–) indicates that the form is identical to the nominative. Verb infinitives are given in both the **-da** and **-ma** forms. On the basis of these, all other forms can be worked out.

A

aadress, -i, -i	address	aitäh!	thanks!
aasta, –, -t	year	ajajärk, -järgu,	epoch, era
aastaaeg, -aja, -a	season	-järku	
abielluda, -ma	marry, get married	ajakiri, -kirja,	magazine
abikaasa, –, -t	spouse, husband, wife	-kirja	
abiline, -lise, -list	assistant	ajakirjanik, -u,	journalist
ader, adra, atra	plough	-ku	
aed, aia, -a	garden	ajal (postp.)	at the time of, during
aeg, aja, -a	time	ajaleht, -lehe,	newspaper
aeglane, -lase, -last	slow	-lehte	
aga	but, however	ajaloolane, -lase,	historian
ahi, ahju, ahju	stove	-last	
aidata, aitama	help	ajalugu, -loo,	history
aim, -u, -u	inkling, hint	-lugu	
aine, –, -t	matter, stuff, subject	ajada, -ma	drive
ainult	only	ajendada, -ma	cause, provoke
		aken, akna, -t	window
		aktus, -e, -t	(public)
		ala, –, –	ceremony
		alasti	field, sphere
		(indeclinable)	naked

alata, algama	begin	arv, -u, -u	number, quantity
alati	always, ever	arvata, -ma	think, suppose
algul	at first	arvestada, -ma	count, account
algupärane, -se, -st	original	arvuti, -, -t	computer
alistuda, -uma	surrender	asend, -i, -it	position
all	below, under	aseteda, -ma	be located
alla	down	asi, asja, asja	thing, matter
alles	only, just, not until	astuda, -ma	walk, join
alus, -e, -t	ground, base, foundation	asuda, -ma	be located, be found
aluspüksid, -pükste, -pükse	underpants	ateljee, -, -d	studio
alussäärk, -särgi, -särki	vest, undershirt	au, -, -	honour
amet, -i, -it	post, profession	august, -i, -it	August
ametnik, -u, -ku	official	ausalt	honestly
anda, andma	give	ausammas, -samba, -sammast	monument
andekas, -ka, -kat	talented	auto, -, -t	car
andmed, -mete, -meid (pl.)	particulars, information, data	avada, -ma	open
appihüüd, -hüüu, -hüudu	call for help	avaldada, -ma	express, declare, publish
aprill, -i, -i	April		
apteek, apteegi, -i	chemist's shop		
araabia	Arabian		
arm, -u, -u	grace, mercy, love		
armastada, -ma	love	baas, -i, -i	base, basis
arst, -i, -i	doctor	balerin, -i, -i	ballerina
arstiteadus, -e, -t	medicine, medical science	balti	Baltic
aru, -, -	intellect, understanding	Baltimaad	the Baltic countries
(aru saada	understand)	buss, -i, -i (autobuss)	bus
		D	
		detseMBER, -bri, -brit	December
		diplomaat, -maadi, -maatti	diplomat
		doktor, -i, -it	(academic) doctor
		dollar, -i, -it	dollar

E

ebaõnnestuda,	fail	enamlane, -lase,	Bolshevik
-ma		-last	
edasi	forward, onward, on	enne	before (<i>prep.</i>)
edel, -a, -at	south-west	ennemini	before, rather
eelistada, -ma	prefer	ennustada, -ma	predict, forecast
eelkäija, -, -t	predecessor	erinev, -a, -at	different, unlike
eelelev, -a, -t	coming, next	eraettevõtja, -, -t	businessman
eebos, -e, -t	epic poem	erutada, -ma	arouse, stimulate
ees (postp.)	before, ahead, in front	esik, -u, -ut	entrance (hall)
eest (postp.)	from before, from, for	esilinastus, -e, -t	first showing, premiere
eesti	Estonian	esimene, -mese,	first
Eesti, -, -t	Estonia	-mest	
eestlane, -lase,	Estonian -last	esmaspäev, -a, -a	Monday
ega	(person)	et	that, in order to
ehitada, -ma	nor, and not	ette	forward, ahead
ehitaja, -, -t	build	Euroopa, -, -t	Europe
ehitis, -e, -t	builder		
ehitus, -e, -t	building, edifice		
ehk	building, construction		
ei	perhaps		
(ei midagi	no, not		
eile	nothing)	film, -i, -i	film
eks	yesterday	füüsika, -, -t	physics
elada, -ma	isn't that so?		
elamine, -mise,	live, dwell		
-mist	living		
elanik, -u, -ku	resident		
elekter, -tri, -trit	electricity		
elu, -, -	life		
elukutse, -, -t	trade, calling		
elutuba, -toa, -	living room		
elutseda, -ma	be living		
ema, -, -	mother		
enam	more, longer		
enamik, -u, -ku	majority		

F

film, -i, -i	film
füüsika, -, -t	physics

G

geograaf, -i, -i	geographer
gramm, -i, -i	gram(me)

H

haarata, -ma	seize, grab
haavata, -ma	wound
habe, -me, -t	beard
haige, -, -t	sick; patient
haigla, -, -t	hospital
haiglane, -lase,	sickly
-last	
hakata, hakkama	begin
halb, halva, -a	nasty, bad
hall, -i, -i	grey
hall, -a, -a	hoarfrost
hallo	hello

hambaarst, -i, -i	dentist	hunt, hundi, -i	wolf
hammas,	tooth	huvi, –, –	interest
hamba, -t		huvitav, -a, -at	interesting
hammustada, -ma	bite	höbe, -da, -dat	silver
hankida, -ma	obtain, procure	häbematu, –, -t	shameless
hapu, –, -t	sour, acid	häda, –, –	distress, trouble, emergency
hapukapsas,	sauerkraut,	hädavajalik, -u,	necessary
-kapsa, -t	pickled cabbage	-ku	
hapukoor, -e, -t	sour cream	hämar, -a, -at	dim, dusky
hari, harja, harja	brush	hämarus, -e, -t	dusk, twilight
haridus, -e, -t	education	härra, –, -t	gentleman, Mr
harilik, -u, -ku	usual, common	hästi	well
haug, -i, -i	pike	hävitada, -ma	destroy
haukuda, -ma	bark	hääl, -e, -t	voice
hea, –, -d	good	häälletada, -ma	vote
hea meelega	willingly	häälük, -u, -ut	sound (phoneme)
heisata, heiskama	hoist	hüpata, hüppama	jump
heita, heitma	throw	 hüpe, hüppe, -t	jump
heliplaat, -pläredi,	gramophone	hüüda, hüüdma	shout, call
-pläatti	record		
helistada, -ma	ring		
Helsingi, –, -t	Helsinki	I	
hernes, herne, -t	pea		
hetk, -e, -e	moment	ida, –, –	east
higi, –, –	sweat	iga, –, –	each, every
hiir, -e, -t	mouse	igatsus, -e, -t	yearning, longing
hiline, -lise, -list	late	igav, -a, -at	tedious, dull
hiljem	later	Iirimaa, –, -d	Ireland
hiljuti	lately	ikka	ever, always
hind, hinna, -a	price	ilm, -a, -a	weather
hirmus, hirmsa,	terrible, awful	ilma (prep.)	without
hirmsat		ilu, –, –	beauty
hirv, -e, -e	red deer	ilukirjandus,	fiction
homme	tomorrow (<i>adv.</i>)	-e, -t	
hommik, -u, -ut	morning	ilus, -a, -at	beautiful
hool, -e, -t	care	imelik, -u, -ku	strange, odd
hoone, –, -t	building, edifice	ind, innu, -u	ardour, enthusiasm
hoonestus, -e, -t	building	inetu, –, -t	ugly
hotell, -i, -i	hotel	inglanna, –, -t	Englishwoman
hulk, hulga, -a	amount, number, crowd		

inglise	English	joosta, jooksma	run
Ingismaa, –, -d	England	ju	indeed, after
inimene, -mese, -mest	person		all, isn't that so
insener, -i, -i	engineer	juba	already
instituut, instituudi, -i	institute	juhataja, –, -t	teacher, master, mistress
isa, –, –	father	juht, juhi, -i	driver, leader
isamaa, –, -d	native country, fatherland	juhtuda, -ma	happen
isamaaline, -lise, -list	patriotic	julgeda, -ma	dare
ise, enda, end	self (<i>gen. own</i>)	Jumal, -a, -at	God
iseseisvuda, -ma	become	Jumalaga	goodbye
	independent	jumalateenistus, -e, -t	divine service
iseseisvus, -e, -t	independence	jurist, -i, -i	lawyer
isik, -u, -ut	person	just	just, exactly
isiksus, -e, -t	personality	jutt, jutu, -u	talk, conversation, story
iste, istme, -t	seat		
istuda, -ma	sit	jutustada, -ma	tell, relate
istung, -i, -it	session	juua, jooma	drink
isu, –, –	appetite, hunger	juuli, –, -t	July
		juumi, –, -t	June
		juurde (<i>postp.</i>)	to
		juures (<i>postp.</i>)	at
J			
ja	and	juust, -u, -u	cheese
jaam, -a, -a	station	jõgi, jõe, jõge	river
jaanuar, -i, -i	January	jõud, jõu, -du	power, force
jagada, -ma	divide, distribute	jõuda, jõudma	be able, manage, have time to
jagu, jao, –	part, share		
jah (jaa)	yes	jõulud, -e, jõule	Christmas
jakk, jaki, -i	jacket	Jõuluvana, –, –	Father Christmas
jalats, -i, -it	(item of) footwear	jäle	again
jalg, jala, jalga	foot, leg	järel (<i>postp.</i>)	after,
jalgratas, -ratta, -t	bicycle		behind
jalutada, -ma	walk, stroll	järele	after, behind
joon, -e, -t	line	järgi (<i>postp.</i>)	according to
joonestada, -ma	draw (technically)	järgmine, -misse, -mist	next
joonestamine, -misse, -mist	drawing	järsk, järsu, -u	steep
		järsku	suddenly

järv, -e, -e	lake	kartul, -i, -it	potato
jätkata, -ma	continue	kas	? (interrogative); either
jätta, jätma	leave		
jääda, -ma	remain, stay, fall; get, become	kask, kase, -e	birch
		kass, -i, -i	cat
		kassiir, -i, -i	cashier
		kasu, -, -	use
		kasutada, -ma	use
K		kasvada, -ma	grow
ka	also, too	katse, -, -t	attempt
kaal, -u, -u	weight	katta, katma	cover
kaaluda, -ma	weigh	kaubamaja, -, -	department store
kaasa	(along) with	kaubandus, -e, -t	trade, commerce
kaasas	with	kaubatee, -, -d	trade route
kaasik, -u, -ut	birch grove	kaubelda,	trade, bargain
kaaslane, -lase, -last	companion	kauplema	
kabinet, -i, -ti	study	kaubitseda, -ma	trade, traffic
kadedus, -e, -t	envy	kauge, -, -t	distant, far
kaduda, -ma	vanish	kaugus, -e, -t	distance
kael, -a, -a	neck	kaunis, kauni, -t	pretty, fair(ly)
kaevur, -i, -t	miner	kaup, kauba, -a	commodity, bargain
kagu, -, -	southeast	kauplus, -e, -t	shop, store
kaheksa, -, -t	eight	kava, -, -	plan, schedule
kahetseda, -ma	regret, repent	keeda, keema	boil (<i>intrans.</i>)
kahju, -, -	harm, damage	keedis, -e, -t	jam, preserve
kahjuks	unfortunately	keel, -e, -t	tongue, language
kaitsse, -, -t	defence	keelata, -ma	forbid, prohibit
kaks, kahe, kaht	two	keeleine, -lise, -list	linguistic
kala, -, -	fish	keemia, -, -t	chemistry
kalender,	calendar	keemik, -u, -ut	chemist
-dri, -drift		keemiline, -lise, -list	chemical
kallas, kalda, -t	shore	keerata, -ma	turn, wind
kallis, kalli, -t	dear, expensive	keeta, keetma	boil (<i>trans.</i>)
kampsun, -i, -it	jumper, sweater	keha, -, -	body
kana, -, -	hen	kehaline, -lise, -list	physical
kanda, kandma	carry	kell, -a, -a	bell, clock
kangas, kanga, -t	cloth, textile	kelm, -i, -i	rogue, rascal
kapp, kapi, -i	cupboard	kena, -, -	nice, fine, pretty
kapsas, kapsa, -t	cabbage		
karjala	Karelian		
karjatada, -ma	cry out, scream		
karta, kartma	fear		

kerge, –, -t	light, easy	kirjutus, -e, -t	writing
kergejõustiku- võistlused	athletic competition	kirre, kirde, -t	northeast
kergitada, -ma	raise, lift	kisa, –, –	shout, outcry
kerglane, -lase, -last	frivolous	kiskuda, -ma	pull, tear
kes, kelle, keda	who	kitsas, kitsa, -t	narrow, tight
keset	in the middle of (<i>prep.</i>)	klaas, -i, -i	glass
keskkool, -i, -i	secondary school	klassikaline, -lide, -list	classical
keskmise, -miste, -mist	medium, average	kleit, kleidi, -i	dress
keskne, -se, -set	central	klooster, -tri, -trit	monastery, convent
keskpäev, -a, -a	midday, noon	kodanlus, -e, -t	bourgeoisie
keskus, -e, -t	centre	kodu, –, –	home
kesköö, –, -d	midnight	koer, -a, -a	dog
kevad, -e, -et	spring	kogu, –, –	all, whole
kiire, –, -t	quick, urgent, hurrying	koguda, -ma	collect, gather
kiirus, -e, -t	speed	kohalt (<i>postp.</i>)	from above
kilo(gramm), -i, -i	kilogram(me)	kohata, kohtama	meet
kimp, kimbu, kimpu	bundle	kohe	immediately, at once
kindel, kindla, kindlat	sure, certain	koht, koha, -a	place
kindral, -i, -it	general (<i>n.</i>)	kohta (<i>postp.</i>)	about, concerning
king, -a, -a	shoe	kohtunik, -u, -ku	judge
kingitus, -e, -t	present, gift	kohupiim, -a, -a	curds, cottage cheese
kinnas, kinda, -t	glove, mitten	kohv, -i, -i	coffee
kinni	fast, fixed, closed (<i>adv.</i>)	kohver, -vri, -vrit	case, trunk
kino, –, –	cinema	koi, –, -d	moth
kiri, kirja, kirja	letter	koju	(to) home
kirik, -u, -kut	church	kokku	together
kirjakeel, -e, -t	literary language	kokkulepe, -leppe, -t	agreement, understanding
kirjalik, -u, -ku	written	kole, -da, -dat	horrible, terrible
kirjandus, -e, -t	literature	kolida, -ma	move, migrate
kirjanik, -u, -ku	writer, author	kollane, -lase, -last	yellow
kirjutada, -ma	write	kolm, -e, -e	three
		kolmapäev, -a, -a	Wednesday
		kolmas,	third
		kolmandika, kolmandat	

kolmveerand	three-quarters, a quarter to	kraadiklaas, -i, -i	thermometer
komandeering, -u, -ut	mission, business trip	kraam, -i, -i	stuff, things
komme, kombe, -t	way, custom	kreem, -i, -i	(whipped) cream
kompott, kompoti, -i	stewed fruit, compote	kriminaalne, -se, -set	criminal
kompvek, -i, -ki	candy, sweet	kroon, -i, -i	crown
komöödia, -, -t	comedy		(Estonian currency)
konstitutsioon, -i, -i	constitution	Kroonlinn, -a, -a	Kronstadt
kontrollida, -ma	check	kuhu	whither, where to
kontsert, kontserdi, -i	concert	kuhugi	(to) somewhere
kook, koogi, -i	cake	kui	when, if, how; than
kool, -i, -i	school	kuid	but
koondis, -e, -t	team	kuidas	how
kooperativ, -i, -i	co-operative (society)	kuigi	although
koor, -e, -t	cream; skin, rind	kuiv, -a, -a	dry
koorida, -ma	peel	kuivatada, -ma	dry
koos	together	kujundus, -e, -t	shaping, management
koosneda, -ma	consist	kujuneda, -ma	take shape, form
koosolek, -u, -ut	meeting, gathering	kukkuda, -ma	fail, fall
koostada, -ma	compose, compile	kuld, kulla, -a	gold
koputada, -ma	knock, rap	kuldne, -se, -set	golden
kord, korra, -a	order, system, layer, storey, time	kulinaaria, -, -t	grocery shop
kord	once (one time)	kultuur, -i, -i	culture
korjata, -ma	gather, collect	kumada, -ma	gleam, glow
korral (<i>postp.</i>)	in case	kumm, -i, -i	rubber
korraldada, -ma	arrange	kummisäärik, -u, -kut	rubber boot
korrus, -e, -t	storey, floor	kuna	while, when, as
korter, -i, -it	flat, apartment	kunagi	once, ever
kosta, kostma	answer, reply	kuni	until
kostüüm, -i, -i	(suit) dress	kuningas, kuninga, kuningat	king
kott, koti, -i	bag, sack	kunst, -i, -i	art
kraad, -i, -i	degree	kunstnik, -u, -ku	artist
		kupatada, -ma	parboil, scald
		kupee, -, -d	compartment
		kurat, kuradi, kuradit	devil

kurb, kurva, -a	sad	kätte	into (hands, possession)
kurk, kurgi, -i	cucumber	köögivilili, -vilja,	vegetable
kurk, kurgu, -u	throat	-vilja	
kus	where	köök, köögi, -i	kitchen
kust	whence, from where	küla, -, -	village
kutse, -, -t	call(ing), invitation	külaline, -lise, -list	guest, visitor
kutsuda, -ma	call, invite	külastada, -ma	visit
kuu, -, -d	moon, month	küll	indeed
kuulda, -ma	hear	küllalt	enough
kuuluda, -ma	belong	külm, -a, -a	cold
kuulus, kuulsa, kuulsat	famous	külmkapp, -kapi, -kappi	refrigerator
kuulutada, -ma	announce	kümme, kümne, -t	ten
kuulutus, -e, -t	announcement	kümmekond	about ten, ten or so
kuum, -a, -a	hot	küsida, -ma	ask
kuumutada, -ma	heat (up)	kütt, küti, -i	hunter
kuus, kuue, kuut	six	küüs, küüne, küünt	nail, claw
kõdi, -, -	tickle		
kõht, kõhu, -u	stomach, belly		
kõigepaalt	first of all		
kõik, kõige, -e	all		
kõikjal	everywhere		
kõikuda, -ma	waver, sway, rock	L	
kõndida, -ma	walk	laev, -a, -a	ship, vessel
kõne, -, -t	speech, talk	lahe, -da, -dat	calm
kõnelda, -ema	speak, talk	lahjendada, -ma	thin, dilute
kõrge, -, -t	high, tall	lahke, -, -t	kind
kõrgus, -e, -t	height	lahkuda, -ma	depart, leave
kõrval (postp.)	beside	laht, lahe, -e	bay
kõrvetada, -ma	burn, singe	lahti	open, loose (adv.)
kõva, -, -	hard	lai, -a, -a	broad, wide
käes	in hand, present	laimata, -ma	slander
käest (postp.)	from	lakkuda, -ma	lick
käia, käima	go, walk, visit	lamp, lambi, -i	lamp
käik, käigu, -u	course, run, walk	langeda, -ma	fall
käre, -da, -dat	fierce, violent	laps, -e, last	child
kärpida, -ma	slash, cut out	lapselik, -u, -ku	childish
käsi, käe, kätt	hand	lapsepõlv, -e, -e	childhood
käsivars, -varre, -vart	arm	lapsevanker, -kri, -krit	perambulator, pram

las	let	lind, linnu, -u	bird
lasta, laskma	let	linn, -a, -a	town
lasteaed, -aia, -a	kindergarten, nursery school	lint, lindi, -i	tape, band, ribbon
latern, -a, -at	lamp, lantern	lipp, lipu, -u	flag
laud, laua, -a	table, board	lisada, -ma	add
laulda, -ma	sing	loe, loode, -t	northwest
lausmine, -misen, -mist	singing	loeng, -u, -ut	lecture
laupäev, -a, -a	Saturday	lohk, lohu, -u	hollow, depression
laut, lauda, -a	cattle-shed, byre	lood, -i, -i	lead
lava, -, -	stage	loodus, -e, -t	nature
Leedu, -, -t	Lithuania	looming, -u, -ut	creation, creative work
lehm, -a, -a	cow	loota, lootma	hope
leht, lehe, -e	leaf, sheet, newspaper	lubada, -ma	promise; allow
lehtpuu, -, -d	deciduous tree	lugeda, -ma	read
leib, leiva, -a	bread	lugu, loo, -	story, tale, case
leida, leidma	find	lumi, lume, lund	snow
leil, -i, -i	steam, vapour (in a saun)	lusikas, lusika, lusikat	spoon
lendur, -i, -it	pilot, aviator	luua, looma	create
lennuk, -i, -it	aeroplane	luule, -, -t	poetry
lennuvägi, -väe, -väige	air force	luuletaja, -, -t	poet
leping, -u, -ut	treaty	luuletus, -e, -t	poem
ligi	near(ly)	löbu, -, -	pleasure, fun
liha, -, -	meat, flesh	lõpetada, -ma	finish
lihtne, lihtsa, lihtsat	simple	lõpetanu, -, -t	graduate (<i>n.</i>)
liiga	too, excessively	lõppeda, -ma	end
liige, liikme, -t	member	lõug, lõua, -a	chin
liikuda, -ma	move	lõuata, lõugama	bawl, yell
liit, liidu, -u	union	lõuna, -, -t	south; dinner, lunch
liiter, -tri, -trit	litre	läbi (postp./prep.)	through
liviv, -a, -a	sand	läbida, -ma	go/pass through
livivi	Livonian	lähedal (postp.)	near
lill, -e, -e	flower	läheneda, -ma	approach
lillkapsas, -kapsa, -kapsast	cauliflower	läti	Latvian
linastada, -ma	show (on screen)	Läti, -, -t	Latvia
linastus, -e, -t	showing	lääs, lääne, läänt	west
		lühike(ne), -kese, -kest	short, brief

lükata, lükkama	push, shoved; postpone	mark, marga, -a	mark (currency)
lüüa, lööma	hit, strike	marsruut, marsruudi, -i	route
M			
ma = mina	I, me	materjal, -i, -i	material
maa, -, -d	land, earth, country	matta, matma	bury
maadelda, maadlema	wrestle	matus, -e, -t	funeral
maailm, -a, -a	world	me = meie	we
maak, maagi, -i	ore	meel, -e, -t	mind
maantee, -, -d	highway	meeldida, -ma	please
maastik, -u, -ku	landscape	meeldiv, -a, -at	pleasant
madal, -a, -at	low	meeleavaludus, -e, -t	demonstration
madalrõhk, -rõhu, -u	low pressure	meelitada, -ma	lure, entice
magada, -ma	sleep	meelsasti	gladly
magamistuba, -toa, -	bedroom	meenutada, -ma	recall, remind
magister, -tri, -trit	master	mees, mehe, -t	man
magus, -a, -at	sweet	meeskond, -konna, konda	team
maha	down, off, away	meeter, meetri, meetrit	metre
mahl, -a, -a	juice	meie, -, meid	we; our
mahtuda, -ma	fit in	meierei, -, -d	dairy
mai, -, -d	May	meister, meistri, meistril	master
mainida, -ma	mention	meistrivõistlused, -ste, -si	championship
maitsestada, -ma	season, give taste	meri, mere, merd	sea
maitsta, -ma	taste (good)	mererand, -ranna, randa	seaside
maiustus, -e, -t	sweet, candy	mets, -a, -a	forest
maja, -, -	house	metsik, -u, -kut	wild
majandus, -e, -t	economy	midagi	something, anything
majandustead- -lane, -lase, -last	economist	miks	why
majandusteadus, -e, -t	economics	millal	when
maksta, -ma	cost, pay	milline, -lise, -list	which, what kind of
mantel, -tli, -tlit	coat		
mari, marja, marja	berry	mina, minu, mind	I

minia, –, -t	daughter-in-law	mõõk, mõõga, -a	sword
minna, minema	go, get	mäestik, -u, -ku	mountain range
minevik, -u, -ku	past	mägi, mää, mäge	mountain, hill
mingi	some	mäletada, -ma	remember
minu	my	mälu, –, –	memory
minut, -i, -it	minute	mäng, -u, -u	game
mis, mille, mida	what, which	mängida, -ma	play
missugune,	what kind of	märg, märja, -a	wet
-suguse,		märgata,	notice
-sugust		märkama	
mitte	not, no	märkida, -ma	mark
mitu, mitme, -t	several, many	märts, -i, -i	March
morss, morsi, -i	fruit juice	mässata, -ma	revolt, rebel
Moskva, –, -t	Moscow	möirata,	roar
mu = minu	my	möirgama	
muide	by the way, incidentally	mööbel, mööbli,	(item of)
muidu	otherwise	mööblit	furniture
muidugi	of course	mööduda, -ma	pass
muinasjutt, -jutu,	fairy tale	möödunud	past, last
-juttu		müts, -i, -i	cap
mujal	elsewhere	müüa, müüma	sell
mulje, –, -t	impression	müüja, –, -t	shop assistant
mult, mulgi, -i	peasant from Viljandimaa province	müük, müügi, -i	sale
munu, –, –	egg		
muretseda, -ma	worry		
must, -a, -a	black, dirty		
muu, –, -d	other		
muuseum, -i, -i	museum		
muutuda, -ma	change, turn		
mõni, mõne,	some		
mõnda			
mõnikord	sometimes		
mõningane,	some, certain		
-gase, -gast			
mõte, mõtte, -t	thought, idea		
mõ(t)elda,	think		
mõtlema			
mõõde, mõõtme,	dimension	nemad, nende,	
mõõdet		neid	
		nii	so, thus

(nii . . . kui ka	both . . . and)	O	
niisama	just as, just the same	odav, -a, -at	cheap
nimi, nime, nime	name	oktoober, -bri,	October
ning	and (also)	-brit	
no	well	olla, olema	be
noor, -e, -t	young	olukord, -korra,	situation,
noormees, -mehe,	young man	-korda	condition
-meest		olümpiamängud	Olympic games
noorus, -e, -t	youth	oma	own
novell, -i, -i	short story	omapärane,	peculiar
november, -bri,	November	-pärase,	
-brit		-pärist	
nuga, noa, –	knife	onu, –, –	uncle
number, -bri, -brit	number	ooper, -i, -it	opera
nurk, nurga, -a	corner	odata, ootama	wait, expect
nutta, nutma	weep	ordu, –, -t	order
nõges, -e, -t	nettle	orel, -i, -it	organ
nõrk, nõrga, -a	weak	orkester, -tri, -trit	orchestra, band
nõrkus, -e, -t	weakness	osa, –, –	part
nõu, –, –	vessel, dish; advice, counsel	osata, oskama	be able, know how
nõuda, nõudma	demand	osta, ostma	buy
nõukogu, –, –	Soviet, council, board	ots, -a, -a	end
nädal, -a, -at	week	otse	straight, direct
nädalapäev, -a, -a	weekday	otsida, -ma	seek, search
nädalavahetus,	weekend	otsustada, -ma	decide
-e, t			
nägemiseni	see you later, goodbye	P	
nägu, näo, –	face	paar, -i, -i	pair, couple
näha, nägema	see	paat, paadi, -i	boat
näidata, näitama	show	pada, paja, –	pot
näide, näite, -t	example	pagar, -i, -it	baker
näidelda, näitlema	act	paha, –, –	bad, evil
näitleja, –, -t	actor	paigutti	in places
nööp, nööbi, -i	button	paik, paiga, -a	place
nöör, -i, -i	rope	paiku (<i>postp.</i>)	about, towards
nüüd	now	paista, paistma	shine, seem
nüüdisaeg, -aja,	the present	pakane, -kase,	frost, cold
aea		-kast	weather

pakatada, -ma	burst (open)	perekond, -konna, family
pakk, paki, -i	packet	-konda
pakkida, -ma	pack	perenaine, -naise, lady of the
pakkuda, -ma	offer	-naist house
paks, -u, -u	thick, fat	periood, -i, -i period
palavik, -u, -ku	fever, temperature	pesa, -, - nest
palju, -, -	much	pesta, pesema wash
palk, palga, -a	wages, salary	pesu, -, - washing, laundry; underwear
paluda, -ma	ask for, request	pesukoda, pesukoja, - laundry (place)
palun	please; you're welcome	pettuda, -ma be disappointed
pank, panga, -ka	bank	pidada, -ma hold, keep; have to
panna, panema	put	pidev, -a, -at continuous
pantida, -ma	pledge, pawn	pidu, peo, - feast, festival
paraad, -i, -i	parade	pidulik, -u, -ku festive, solemn
parajasti	just/right now	pihta (postp.) at
paras, paraja, parajat	appropriate, right	piim, -a, -a milk
pardel, pardli, pardlit	razor	piir, -i, -i border
parem, -a, -at	better, right	piirata, -ma limit; besiege
park, pargi, -i	park	piisata, -ma suffice
parkett, parketi, parketti	parquet	piki (prep.) along
pasknäär, -i, -i	jay	pikk, pika, -a long
pasta, -, -t	paste	pliet, -i, -it ticket
pea, -, -d	head	pill, -i, -i (musical) instrument
peaaegu	almost	pilt, pildi, -i picture
peaaine	main subject	pilev, -e, -e cloud
peale	on, onto, after, as well as	pime, -da, -dat dark
pealt	from the top	pipar, pipra, piipart
peamine, -mise, -mist	chief, main	pepper
peatuda, -ma	stop, halt	piparkook, -koogi, -kooki gingerbread
peatus, -e, -t	stop, halt	pisike(ne), -kese, kest small, tiny
peegel, peegli, peeglit	mirror	pisut a little bit (adv.)
pehme, -, -t	soft	plaan, -i, -i plan
peilida, -ma	sound, gauge	planeerida, -ma plan
pere, -, -t	household	pliuus, -i, -i blouse

poeg, poja, -a	boy, son	punetada, -ma	glow, reddens
poiss, poisi, -i	boy, lad	puri, purje, purje	sail
pole = ei ole	isn't, am not, aren't	purk, purgi, -i	jar
pommitada, -ma	bombard	puru, -, -	speck, crumb
pood, poe, -i	shop	puu, -, -d	tree; wood
pool, -e, -t	half	puuvill, -a, -a	cotton
pool (postp.)	at, towards	põhiline, -lise, -list	basic, fundamental
poola	Polish	põleda, -ma	burn
poole (postp.)	to the side of, towards,	põlv, -e, -e	generation
poolt (postp.)	from the side of	põnevus, -e, -t	excitement, thrill
poolteist	one and a half	põrand, -a, -at	floor
porgand, -i, -it	carrot	põrm, -u, -u	dust, earth
praad, prae, -i	meat (fried, roasted)	põsk, põse, põske	cheek
praadida, -ma	fry, roast	põõsas, põõsa, -t	bush
praegu	now	päev, -a, -a	day
prantslane, -lase, -last	Frenchman	päike(ne), päikese, päikest	sun
pressida, -ma	press	pärast (prep./ postp.)	after, out of
prillid, -e, prille	glasses, spectacles	pärastlõuna, -, -t	afternoon
proosa, -, -t	prose	päris	quite, completely
proovida, -ma	test, try	päästa, päästma	save, rescue
provints, -i, -i	province	pöök, pöögi, -i	beech
pruun, -i, -i	brown	pöörata, -ma	turn (tr.)
pruut, pruudi, -i	bride, fiancée	pöörduda, -ma	turn (intr.)
puhas, puhta, -t	clean	püha, -, -	holy, sacred, holiday
puhastada, -ma	clean	pühak, -u, -kut	saint
puhastus, -e, -t	cleaning	pühipäev, -a, -a	Sunday
puhata, puhkama	rest	pühkida, -ma	sweep
puhkpill, -i, -i	wind instrument	püksid, pükste, pükse	trousers
puhkus, -e, -t	rest, holiday	püss, -i, -i	gun
puhuda, -ma	blow	püsti	up, upright
puhul (postp.)	on the occasion of	püüda, püüdma	try, attempt
pulm, -a, -a	wedding	püüelda,	strive
punane, punase, punast	red	püüdema	

R

raadio, - , -t	radio	riiul, -i, -it	shelf
raamat, -u, -ut	book	rikas, rikka, -t	rich
raamatukogu, –, –	library	rikkalik, -u, -ku	abundant
rabelda, rabelema	flounder, struggle	rike, rikke, -t	flaw, fault
raha, –, –	money	ring, -i, -i	circle
rahaühik, -u, -kut	monetary unit, currency	ringi	around
rahu, –, –	peace	rist, -i, -i	cross
rahvahulk, -hulga	crowd of –hulka	risttee, –, -d	crossroad
rahvas, rahva, -t	people, nation, folk	roheline, -lise, -list	green
rajada, -ma	found, establish	rohkem	more
rannik, -u, -ut	coast	romaan, -i, -i	novel
raske, –, -t	heavy, difficult	rong, -i, -i	train
rav, -a, -a	fat, grease	roosa, –, -t	pink
ratas, ratta, -t	wheel	Rootsi, –, -t	Sweden
raud, raua, rauda	iron (<i>n.</i>)	rootsi	Swedish
raudne, -se, -set	iron (<i>adj.</i>)	ropp, ropu, -u	coarse, indecent
raudtee, –, -d	railway	rukis, rukki, -t	rye
reede, –, -t	Friday	ruttiin, -i, -i	routine
regatt, regati, -i	regatta	ruttu	quickly, swiftly
reis, -i, -i	journey, trip	ruum, -i, -i	space, room
reisida, -ma	travel	ruut, ruudu, -u	square, pane
reisirong, -i, -i	passenger train	rõhk, rõhu, rõhu	pressure, stress
reklaam, -i, -i	advertisement	rõivas, rõiva, rõivast	garment
rekord, -i, -it	record	rõõm, -u, -u	joy
restoran, -i, -i	restaurant	rõõmus, rõõmsa, rõõmsat	joyful, glad
revolutsioniline, –ise, –ist	revolutionary	rõõmustav, -a, -at	pleasant, delightful
rida, rea, –	row, line	rätk, -u, -kut	kerchief
rihm, -a, -a	strap, belt	rätsep, -a, -at	tailor
riie, riide, -t	cloth, (article of) clothing	rääkida, rääkimaa	speak
riietuda, -ma	dress	rüpp, rüpe, -e	lap, bosom
riigikord, –korra, -a	political system, regime		
riik, riigi, -i	state		

S

sa = sina	you
saabas, saapa, -t	boot
saabuda, -ma	arrive
saada, -ma	get, become
saade, saate, -t	broadcast, transmission

saal, -i, -i	hall	sein, -a, -a	wall
saan, -i, -i	sleigh	seis, -u, -u	standing, stopping
saar, -e, -t	island		
saata, saatma	send	seista, -ma	stand
saatekava, -, -	broadcast schedule	seitse, seitsme, -t	seven
saatus, -e, -t	fate, destiny	sekund, -i, -it	second
sada, saja, -	hundred	selg, selja, -a	back
sadada, -ma	fall, precipitate	selge, -, -t	bright, clear
sadam, -a, -at	harbour	selgida, -ma	clear up
sademed,	precipitation	se(ll)epärist	therefore
sademeté, sademeid		selts, -i, -i	society, company
sageli	often	seminar, -i, -i	seminar
sahiseda, -ma	rustle	sent, sendi, -i	cent (Estonian currency)
sai, -a, -a	white bread	sentimeeter,	centimetre
saiake, -se, -st	bun	-meetri, -meetrit	
sajand, -i, -it	century		
saksa	German	sepp, sepa, -a	smith
Saksamaa, -, -d	Germany	september,	September
sakslane, -lase, -last	German (person)	-bri, -brit	
salat, -i, -it	salad	serveerida, -ma	serve (up)
sall, -i, -i	shawl	sest	for
sama, -, -	same	sibul, -a, -at	onion
sang, -a, -a	handle, frame	siduda, -ma	bind, tie
sari, sarja, sarja	series	siga, sea, -	pig
saun, -a, -a	sauna, bath-house	sigar, -i, -it	cigar
		sigarett,	cigarette
		sigareti, -i	
seadus, -e, -t	law	siin	here
seal	there	siis	then
seapraad, -prae, -i	roast pork	siiski	still, nevertheless, anyway
see, selle, seda	this, that		
seejuures	at that, in so doing	sild, silla, -a	bridge
seejärel	after that, thereupon	silitada, -ma	stroke
seelik, -u, -ut	skirt	sina, sinu, sind	you (<i>sing., familiar</i>)
seen, -e, -t	mushroom	sinine, sinise, sinist	blue
seesugune, -suguse, -sugust	such, that kind of	sinna	there, thither
		sinu	your(s) (<i>sing.</i>)

sisse	in(to)	suu, –, -d	mouth
sobida, -ma	suit, fit	suur, -e, -t	big, great
soe, sooja, sooja	warm	suusatada, -ma	ski
sokk, soki, -i	sock	suvi, suve, suve	summer
soodus, soodsa, soodsat	favourable	suviла, –, -t	summer cottage
sool, -a, -a	salt	sõber, sõbra, sõpra	friend
soolane, -lase, -last	salty	sõbralik, -u, -ku	friendly
soome	Finnish	sõda, sõja, –	war
Soome, –, -t	Finland	sõdur, -i, -it	soldier
soomlane, -lase, -last	Finn	sõit, sõidu, -u	ride, trip
soovida, -ma	wish	sõita, sõitma	ride, travel, go (by vehicle)
soovitada, -ma	recommend	sõajväelane, -lase, -last	serviceman
sotsiaalne, -se, -set	social	sõltuda, -ma	depend
sotsialistlik, -u, -ku	socialist	sõna, –, –	word
spetsialist, -i, -i	specialist	sõnastik, -u, -ku	glossary
sport, spordi, -i	sport	sõstar, sõstra, -t	currant
sportlane, -lase, -last	sports(wo)man	säilida, -ma	be preserved
staadion, -i, -i	stadium	säirk, särgi, -i	shirt
staaž, -i, -i	length of service	säärane, säärase, säärást	such
stihil, -i, -i	style	söök, söogi, -i	food, meal
struktuur, -i, -i	structure	söökla, –, -t	cafeteria
stuudio, –, -t	studio	süda, -me, -nt	heart
sugu, soo, -	genus, stock, family	sügav, -a, -at	deep
sugulane, -lase, -last	relative, relation	sügis, -e, -t	autumn
suhteline, -lise, -list	relative (<i>adj.</i>)	sült, süldi, -i	jellied meat
suits, -u, -u	smoke	sündida, -ma	be born
suitsetada, -ma	smoke	sündmus, -e, -t	event, happening
sulada, -ma	melt, thaw	sünnipäev, -a, -a	birthday
sulg, sule, -e	feather, pen	süsi, sõe, sütt	coal
sulgeda, -ma	shut, close	süü, –, -d	guilt
supp, supi, -i	soup	süüa, sööma	eat
surm, -a, -a	death	Šotimaa, –, -d	Scotland
surra, surema	die		
		T	
		ta = tema	he, she
		taani	Danish

Taani, –, -t	Denmark	tegelda, tegelema	be engaged, occupied
taas	again		
taevas, taeva, -t	sky, heaven	tegelikkus, -e, -t	actuality
taga (postp.)	behind	tegur, teguri,	factor
taganeda, -ma	recede, retreat	tegurit	
tagant	from behind	teha, tegema	do, make
tagasi	back (again), ago	tehniline,	technical
tagastada, -ma	return, give back	-lise, -list	
taha	back, behind	teie, –, -d	you, your (plural, polite)
tahta, tahtma	want		
tallata, -ma	tread	teine, teise, teist	second, other
Tallinn, -a, -a	capital city of Estonia	teisipäev, -a, -a	Tuesday
talv, -e, -e	winter	tekitada, -ma	arouse, give rise to, cause
talvine, -vise, -vist	wintry		television set
tantsija, –, -t	dancer	tellida, -ma	order
taoline, -lise, -list	such, similar	tema, –, teda	he, she
tarve, tarbe, -t	need, want, requirement	temperatuur,	temperature
tarvis	necessary, needed	-i, -i	
tasakesi	quietly	teos, -e, -t	work, production
tasku, –, -t	pocket	tere!	hi! hello!
taskurätt, -räti, -i	handkerchief	(tere tulemast!)	welcome)
tass, -i, -i	cup	terve, –, -t	whole, complete, well, sound
tassida, -ma	drag	tervis, -e, -t	health
tavaline, -lise, -list	ordinary		(also = tere!)
te = teie	you	tina, –, –	lead, tin
teada, teadma	know	tingimus, -e, -t	condition
teade, teate, -t	(item of) news, information	toetus, -e, -t	support, backing
teadus, -e, -t	science	tohtida, -ma	may, be allowed
teaduskond, –konna, -a	faculty	toit, toidu, -u	food
teatada, -ma	announce, notify	tont, tondi, -i	ghost
teatejooks, -u, -u	relay race	tool, -i, -i	chair
teater, teatri, teatrit	theatre	toomkirik, -u, -ut	cathedral
tee, –, -d	road, way; tea	toon, -i, -i	tone, shade
teema, –, -t	theme, subject	toores, toore, -t	raw
teenida, -ma	serve	toorsalat, -i, -it	green salad
teenistus, -e, -t	service	tore, -da, -dat	fine, splendid
		torm, -i, -i	storm
		torn, -i, -i	tower
		tort, tordi, -i	cake, tart

traditsioon, -i, -i	tradition	tädi, –, –	aunt
traditsiooniline, –lise, -list	traditional	täht, tähe, tähte	star
trollibuss, -i, -i	trolleybus	tähtis, tähtsa,	important
truudus, -e, -t	faithfulness, loyalty	tähtsat	
träkkida, -ma	print	täiendada, -ma	complement, complete
tsaar, -i, -i	tsar	täiesti	fully
tsensor, -i, -it	censor	täis, täie, täit	full
tsensuur, -i, -i	censorship	täitsa = täiesti	completely
tuba, toa, –	room	täna	today
tubli, –, -t	fine, good	(täna öösel	tonight)
tugev, -a, -at	strong, sturdy	tänada, -ma	thank
tugi, toe, tuge	support	tänav, -a, -at	street
tugitool, -i, -i	armchair	täpne, täpse,	exact
tuksuda, -ma	throb, beat	täpset	
tulev, -a, -at	coming, future	töö, –, -d	work
tulla, tulema	come	töökaaslane,	workmate,
tuli, tule, tuld	fire	-lase, -last	colleague
tume, -da, -dat	dark	tööline, -lise, -list	worker
tund, tunni, -i	hour	töötada, -ma	work
tunda, tundma	know, be acquainted, feel	tüdruk, -u, -ut	girl
tunduv, -a, -at	perceptible	tükeldada, -ma	cut up
turg, turu, -u	market	tükk, tüki, -i	piece, item
tuttav, -a, -at	acquaintance	tünn, -i, -i	barrel
tutvuda, -ma	get acquainted	tütar, tütre, -t	daughter
tutvustada, -ma	acquaint	tütarlaps, -e, -last	girl
tuua, tooma	bring		
tuul, -e, -t	wind		
tuuline, -lise, -list	windy		
tõenäoline, –lise, -list	probable, likely		
tõesti	really	udu, –, –	mist
tõlk, tõlg, -i	interpreter	uhke, –, -t	proud
tõlkida, -ma	translate	uisutada, -ma	skate
tõmmata, tõmbama	pull, draw	ujuda, -ma	swim
tõotada, -ma	pledge	uks, -e, ust	door
tõttu (postp.)	because of	ulatuda, -ma	stretch, reach
tõusta, -ma	rise	umbes	about, approximately
		uni, une, und	sleep
		unistada, -ma	dream
		unustada, -ma	forget
		uriseda, -ma	growl
		uskuda, -ma	believe

U

uudis, -e, -t	(piece of) news	valik, -u, -ut	choice
uurida, -ma	investigate, study	valimised, -miste, -misi	election
uus, uue, uut	new	valitsus, -e, -t	government
		vallutada, -ma	conquer
		valmis	ready
		valmisriided	ready-made clothes
V			
vaadata, vaatama	look		
vaba, -, -	free	valmistada, -ma	prepare, manufacture
vabadus, -e, -t	freedom	valu, -, -	pain
vabandada, -ma	pardon, excuse	valutada, -ma	hurt, ache
vabariik, -riigi, -i	republic	valve, -, -t	guard, watch
vaevالت	hardly	vana, -, -	old
vahe, -, -t	difference, space between, interval	vanaema, -, -	grandmother
vaheaeg, -aja, -a	interval, vacation	vanaisa, -, -	grandfather
vahel (postp.)	between (<i>adv.</i>) sometimes	vanduda, -ma	swear
		vanem, -a, -at	parent
vaheldus, -e, -t	alternation	vann, -i, -i	bath
vahele	in between, amongst	vara	early (<i>adv.</i>)
		varastada, varastama	steal
vahend, -i, -it	means	vare, -me, -t	ruin
vahepeal	meanwhile	variseda, -ma	fall, collapse
vahetada, -ma	exchange	varsti	soon
vahetus, -e, -t	exchange	varustus, -e, -t	equipment
vaht, vahu, -u	foam	vasak, -u, -ut	left
vahukoor, -e, -t	whipped cream	vastas	opposite
vahva, -, -t	brave	vastata, -ma	answer, correspond
vaikida, -ma	be silent	vastav, -a, -at	corresponding
vaikne, vaikse, vaikset	silent	vastu	against, opposite, towards
vaip, vaiba, -a	carpet		
vaja	necessary		
vajalik, -u, -ku	necessary	vastuvõtja, -, -t	receptionist
vajada, -ma	need	vastuvõtt, -võtu, -u	reception, acceptance
valdus, -e, -t	possession	vedada, -ma	draw, pull
vale, -, -t	lie	vedu, veo, -	pulling, draught
valge, -, -t	white	veebruar, -i, -i	February
valgus, -e, -t	light	veel	still, yet, even
valida, -ma	choose		

veelkord	once more	võileib, -leiva, -leiba	sandwich
veerand, -i, -it	quarter	võim, -u, -u	power
veereda, -ma	roll	võimalik, -u, -ku	possible
veidi	a little	võimalus, -e, -t	possibility
vein, -i, -i	wine	võimukandja, -, -t	potentate
vend, venna, -a	brother	võistlus, -e, -t	competition
vene	Russian	võit, võidu, -u	victory
Venemaa, -, -d	Russia	võita, võitma	win
veri, vere, verd	blood	võitlus, -e, -t	fight, struggle
vesi, vee, vett	water	võsa, -, -	brushwood
videolint, -lindi, -i	videotape	võti, võtme, võtit	key
viga, vea, -	mistake, fault	võtta, võtma	take
vihm, vihma, vihma	rain	võõras, võõra, -t	strange, foreign
vihmahoog, -hoo, -hoogu	shower (of rain)	võõrkeel, -e, -t	foreign language
vihmane, -mase, -mast	wet, rainy	väevõim, -u, -u	force, violence
vihmavari, -varju, -varju	umbrella	väga	very
viiia, viima	carry, take	vägisi	by force
viiimane, -mase, -mast	last	vähe	little, not much
viin, -a, -a	spirits, liquor	vähem	less
viis, viie, viit	five	vähemalt	at least
viil, viilja, viija	violin	vähevõitu	rather little
viljelda, viljelema	cultivate	väike, -se, -st	little, small
vill, -a, -a	wool	väimees, -mehe, -meest	son-in-law
villane, -lase, -last	woollen	välismaa, -, -d	foreign countries, abroad
vilu, -, -	cool, chilly	välja	out
vinge, -, vinget	cutting, piercing	väljaanne, -ande, -t	edition, publication
vist	probably	väljak, -u, -ut	place, square
voodi, -, -t	bed	väljuda, -ma	go out, leave, depart
vorst, -i, -i	sausage	värske, -, -t	fresh
või	or	värss, värsi, -i	verse
või, -, -d	butter	värv, -i, -i	colour
võib-olla	perhaps, maybe	väsidä, -ma	tire, get tired
võida, -ma	be able, can	väsinud	tired
võidukas, võiduka, -t	victorious	väsitada, -ma	tire, fatigue

Õ

õde, õe, -	sister
õhk, õhu, -u	air
õhtu, -, -t	evening
õhtuti	in the evenings
õige, -, -t	right, correct
õigus, -e, -t	right(s)
õitseda, -ma	flourish, flower
õlu, -, -t	beer
õmblus, -e, -t	seam
õmmelda,	sew
õmblema	
õnn, -e, -e	happiness, luck
õnneks	fortunately
õnnelik, -u, -ku	happy
õnnestuda, -ma	succeed
õnnetu, -, -t	unhappy
õpetada, -ma	teach
õpetaja, -, -t	teacher
õpetatud	learned
õpik, -u, -ut	textbook
õpilane, -lase, -last	student
õppejõud, -jõu, -jõudu	instructor, lecturer
õppida, -ma	learn, study
õrn, -a, -a	delicate, tender
õu, -e, -e	yard
õun, -a, -a	apple

(ära tunda	recognize)
ärgata, ärkama	wake
äri, -, -	business, shop
ääri, -e, -t	edge

Ö

öelda, ütlema	say
öine, öise, öist	nocturnal, nightly
öö, -, -d	night
öösel	at night

Ü

üheksa, -, -t	nine
ühik, -u, -ut	unit
üks, ühe, üht	one
üksi	alone
ükskõik	all the same, doesn't matter
üksmeelne, -meelse, -meelset	unanimous
ülal	up
üldine, üldise, üldist	general
üldse	at all, altogether
üle	over, above
üleeile	the day before yesterday

Ä

äge, -da, -dat	vehement, violent
ähkida, -ma	puff, wheeze, pant
äi, -a, -a	father-in-law
äkki	suddenly
ämm, -a, -a	mother-in-law
ära, ärgé	don't
ära	away, off, out

ülekanne, -kande, -kannet	transmission, relay
üles	up
ülespidi,	upward
ülespoole	
ülestõus, -u, -u	uprising, rebellion
ületamatu, -, -t	unsurpassed, insurmountable

ülikond,	suit	ümber	round
ülikonna, -a		ümbrik, -u, -ku	envelope
ülikool, -i, -i	university	ümbrus, -e, -t	environment, surroundings
üliõpilane,	university		
-õpilase,	student	üsna	rather, quite
-õpilast			

English–Estonian glossary

This glossary is intended for use in conjunction with the exercises. If you are uncertain of the declension of a noun or the conjugation of a verb, look up the Estonian word in the Estonian–English glossary.

A

about (approx.)	umbes	become	saada
abroad	välismaal	bed	voodi; go to bed
(become)	tutvuma		magama
acquainted			minema
actor	näitleja	before	enne
again	jäalle	beside	kõrval
all	kõik	big	suur
along	piki	black	must
already	juba	blouse	pluus
always	alati	book	raamat
and	ja	(be) born	sündima
(to) anywhere	kuhugi	boy	poiss
April	aprill	bridge	sild
around	ringi	bright	selge
as	kuna	building	hoone
ask	küsima	bun	saiake
August	august	bury	matma
aunt	tädi	bus	buss
autumn	sügis	but	aga
		buy	ostma

B

bank	pank	call	kutsuma
bay	laht	can	võima; saama
be	olla	car	auto

C

case	kohver	eat	sööma
cat	kass	eight	kaheksa
century	sajand	engineer	insener
change	vahetama	England	Inglismaa
cheese	juust	epic	eepos
child	laps	Estonia	Eesti
church	kirik	Europe	Euroopa
cinema	kino	even	veel
clock	kell	every	iga
clothes	riided	excuse	vabandama
cloudy	pilvine	expect	ootama
coffee	kohv	expensive	kallis
come	tulema		
comfortable	mugav		
country	maa		
couple	paar		
cream	koor; kreem		
cup	tass		
D			
daughter	tütar		
day	päev; day before yesterday		
	üleeile		
December	detsember		
decide	otsustama		
department store	kaubamaja		
depend	sõltuma		
die	surema		
directly	otse		
dirty	must		
doctor	arst		
don't	ära (sing.), ärge (pl.)		
drink	jooma		
dry	kuiv		
E			
each	iga		
eastern	ida-		
easy	kerge		
F			
		father	isa
		feel	tundma
		film	film
		Finland	Soome
		five	viis
		flat	korter
		food	toit
		four	neli
		free	vaba
		friend	sõber
		(in) front (of)	ees
G			
		garden	aed
		generation	põlvkond
		get	saama; (up)
			üles tõusma
		give	andma
		glass	klaas
		go	minema
		good	hea
		grow	kasvama
H			
		half	pool
		hall	saal

he	tema, ta	lie (tell lies)	valetama
health	tervis; good	literature	kirjandus
	for health	little	väike; a little
	tervislik		natuke
help	aitama	live	elama
here	siin	long	pikk; kaua
high	kõrge	look	vaatama; look
home (<i>n.</i>)	kodu; (<i>adv.</i>) koju		for <i>otsima</i>
hot	kuum	(a) lot (of)	palju
hotel	hotell		
hour	tund		
how	kuidas		
husband	mees		
M			
I		main	pea-
		man	mees
		many	palju
		May	mai
	mina, ma	meet	kohtama
if	kui	(in the) middle	keset
important	tähtis	(of)	
inside	sisse	milk	piim
interesting	huvitav	mind	meel
invite	kutsuma	money	raha
Ireland	Iirimaa	month	kuu
		more	rohkem
J		morning	hommik
		mother	ema
journey	reis	mountain	mägi
July	juuli	my	minu, mu
June	juuni		
N			
K		near	läherdal
know	teadma; tundma	need	tarvis olema
		new	uus
		next	järgmine
	nice	meeldiv	
last	möödunud	nine	üheksa
later	hiljem	no	ei
Latvia	Läti	north	põhi
leave	jätma	not	ei
lecture	loeng	nothing	ei midagi
left (side)	vasak	November	november

O

o'clock	kell
often	sageli
old	vana
one	üks
only	ainult
open	avama
our	meie (oma)
out	välja
over	üle

S

sailing trip	meresõit
sandwich	võileib
Saturday	laupäev
sausage	vorst
school	kool
seaside	mererand
see	nägema
self	ise
September	september
seven	seitse
several	mitmed

P

paper (newspaper)	ajaleht	she	tema, ta
part	osa	shoe	king
past	läbi	shop	pood, kauplus
peace	rahu	short	lühike
perhaps	vöib-olla	should	peaks
play	mängima	shower	vihmahoog
(at) present	praegu	sick	haige
		sing	laulma
		sister	õde
		sit	istuma
		six	kuus

Q

quarter	veerand	ski	suusatama
quiet	vaike	sleep	magama

R

railway station	raudteejaam	some	mingi
rain (n.)	vihm; (v.)	(to) somewhere	kuhugi
	sadama	soon	varsti
read	lugema	south	lõuna
relative	sugulane	southwest	edel
remain	jääma	stand	seisma
restaurant	restoran	station	jaam
rich	rikas	stay	jääma
right (side)	parem	still	veel
ring	helistama	stop (v.)	peatum; (n.)
room	tuba	straight	peatus
round	ringi, ümber	street	otse
run	jooksma	study	tänav
			õppima

summer	suvi	turn	muutuma
Sunday	pühapäev	two	kaks
sunny	päikeseline		
sunshine	päikesepaiste		
surely	kindlasti		
		U	
		uncle	onu
T		under	all
table	laud	university	ülikool
take	võtma	until	kuni
talk	rääkima		
taste	maitsma		
tea	tee		
teacher	õpetaja	very	väga
television	televiisor	visit	külastama, külas
tell	rääkima		käima, külla
temperature	temperatuur		tulema
than	kui		
thank	tänama		
thank you	aitäh		
that	see; et	wait	ootama
their	nende	walk	kondima,
there	seal;		jalutama
there to meet	vastas	want	tahtma
they	nemad, nad	watch	vaatama
think	mõtlema, arvama	water	vesi
		we	meie, me
this	see	weather	ilm
three	kolm	Wednesday	kolmapäev
ticket	pilet	week	nädal
tight	kitsas	welcome!	tere tulemast!
time	aeg	well	hästi
tired	väsinud	west	lääs
today	täna	wet	märg, vihmane
together	koos	when	millal
tomorrow	homme	where	kus, kuhu
tonight	täna öösel	whilst	kuna
too	ka; liiga	who	kes
town	linn	whole	kogu, terve
train	rong	why	miks
travel	sõitma	winter	talv
trip	reis	without	ilma

work (<i>n.</i>)	teos, töö; (<i>v.</i>)	yesterday	eile
	töötama	yet	veel, juba
worry	muretsema	you (<i>sing.</i>)	sina, sa; (<i>pl.</i>)
write	kirjutama	young	teie, te
		your (<i>sing.</i>)	noor
			sinu; (<i>pl.</i>)
			teie
Y			
year	aasta		
yes	jah		

Grammatical index

The numbers refer to the units in the book. In the index headings, **Estonian** words are in **bold type**.

- abessive case 10
- ablative case 8
- accusative case 3
- adessive case 3
- adjectives: comparative 6; declension 5; ending in '**-ne**' 9; formed from nouns 12; superlative 9; word formation 20
- adverbs 4; comparative 8; from passive verbs 17; superlative 20; word formation 20
- agent nouns 12
- allative case 3
- cardinal numbers 3, 4
- case agreement, declension of adjectives 5
- cases 13; abessive, 10; ablative 8; accusative 3; adessive, 3; allative 3; comitative 3; elative 3; essive 12; genitive 3, 4, 9; illative 2, 3; inessive 1; local 13; nominative 1, 6; noun 1; partitive 2, 5, 7, 10, 11; terminative 4; translative 8
- clauses: subjectless 14; subordinate 18
- comitative case 3
- comparative, of adjectives 6; of adverbs 8
- compound nouns 3, 17
- conditional mood 8, 10
- conjugation 1, 3
- conjunctions 3, 18
- consonant gradation 1, 2
- consonants, voiced and unvoiced *see The sounds of Estonian*
- declension of adjectives 5; of foreign names 14, 16; of ordinal numbers 19
- definiteness 1
- diminutives, word formation 20
- elative case 3
- essive case 12
- feminine nouns 17, 20
- foreign names, declension 14, 16
- genitive case 1, 3, 4, 9; plural 9; stem 3
- gerunds 8, 17
- illative case 2, 3
- imperative 2; first person plural 16; impersonal 18; negative 5; object of 15; second person singular 3
- impersonal form, present tense 15
- indefiniteness 1
- inessive case 1
- infinitive 1
- irregular verbs 2
- local cases 13

- negative: imperative 5; participle ‘**ei**’ 2;
of past tense 12
nominative case 1; plural 6
nouns: agent 12; cases 1 (*see also* cases);
compound 3, 17; feminine 17, 20;
word formation 20
numbers: cardinal 3; ordinal 4

oblique mood 11
optional pronouns 1
ordinal numbers 8; declension 19

participles: indeclinable 13; past 9;
present active (‘-v’) 17; present
continuous (‘-mas’) 13
partitive case 2, 5, 7, 10; ending in
‘-ne’ 10; plural 11
passive form, present tense 15
passive past participle 15
past participle 9
past tense 3, 4; negative 12; passive 16
phrases 19
postpositions 4, 13; as adverbs 14
prepositions 4, 13
present active participle ‘-v’ 17
present continuous participle ‘-mas’ 13

present tense 1; vowel change 5
pronouns 1; optional 1; partitive forms
7

reported speech, ‘quoting’ mode 20

second infinitive 3, 9
subjectless clauses 14
subjunctive mood 8, 10
subordinate clauses 18
superlative: of adjectives 9; of adverbs
10

tag questions 11
tenses: past 3, 4; present 1
terminative case 4
translative case 8

verbs 1; conjugation 1; irregular 2;
past tense 3, 4; present tense 1;
used with adverbs 14; word
formation 20
vowels *see The sounds of Estonian*

word formation, with suffixes 20
word order 4, 18